

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION

(PCT Rule 61.2)

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

To:

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
 United States Patent and Trademark
 Office
 Box PCT
 Washington, D.C. 20231
 ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

in its capacity as elected Office

Date of mailing (day/month/year) 15 August 2000 (15.08.00)	
International application No. PCT/US99/30699	Applicant's or agent's file reference 3167/5/PCT
International filing date (day/month/year) 22 December 1999 (22.12.99)	Priority date (day/month/year) 23 December 1998 (23.12.98)
Applicant MCKEARN, John, P. et al	

1. The designated Office is hereby notified of its election made:



in the demand filed with the International Preliminary Examining Authority on:

21 July 2000 (21.07.00)



in a notice effecting later election filed with the International Bureau on:

2. The election ☒ was

was not

made before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date or, where Rule 32 applies, within the time limit under Rule 32.2(b).

The International Bureau of WIPO
 34, chemin des Colombettes
 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No.: (41-22) 740.14.35

Authorized officer

Kiwa Mpay

Telephone No.: (41-22) 338.83.38

PCTD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : A61K 41/00, A61P 35/00, A61K 45/06		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/38718
			(43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30699 (22) International Filing Date: 22 December 1999 (22.12.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/113,786 23 December 1998 (23.12.98) US (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MCKEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Babler Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Ave., Chicago, IL 60618 (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067-8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US). (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).			(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>
(54) Title: METHOD OF USING A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR AND ONE OR MORE ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA			
(57) Abstract The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

**METHOD OF USING A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE
INHIBITOR AND ONE OR MORE ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS AS A
COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA**

5

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to combinations and methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders in a mammal using two or more components with at least one component being a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor.

Background of the Invention

A neoplasm, or tumor, is an abnormal, unregulated, and disorganized proliferation of cell growth. A neoplasm is malignant, or cancerous, if it has properties of destructive growth, invasiveness and metastasis. Invasiveness refers to the local spread of a neoplasm by infiltration or destruction of surrounding tissue, typically breaking through the basal laminae that define the boundaries of the tissues, thereby often entering the body's circulatory system. Metastasis typically refers to the dissemination of tumor cells by lymphatics or blood vessels. Metastasis also refers to the migration of tumor cells by direct extension through serous cavities, or subarachnoid or other spaces. Through the process of metastasis, tumor cell migration to other areas of the body establishes neoplasms in areas away from the site of initial appearance.

Cancer is now the second leading cause of death in the United States and over 8,000,000 persons in the

United States have been diagnosed with cancer. In 1995, cancer accounted for 23.3% of all deaths in the United States. (See U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, National Center for Health Statistics, Health United States 1996-97 and Injury Chartbook 117 (1997)).

Cancer is not fully understood on the molecular level. It is known that exposure of a cell to a carcinogen such as certain viruses, certain chemicals, or radiation, leads to DNA alteration that inactivates a "suppressive" gene or activates an "oncogene".

Suppressive genes are growth regulatory genes, which upon mutation, can no longer control cell growth. Oncogenes are initially normal genes (called protooncogenes) that by mutation or altered context of expression become transforming genes. The products of transforming genes cause inappropriate cell growth. More than twenty different normal cellular genes can become oncogenes by genetic alteration. Transformed cells differ from normal cells in many ways, including cell morphology, cell-to-cell interactions, membrane content, cytoskeletal structure, protein secretion, gene expression and mortality (transformed cells can grow indefinitely).

Cancer is now primarily treated with one or a combination of three types of therapies: surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy. Surgery involves the bulk removal of diseased tissue. While surgery is sometimes effective in removing tumors located at certain sites, for example, in the breast, colon, and skin, it cannot be used in the treatment of tumors located in other areas, such as the backbone, nor in the treatment of disseminated neoplastic conditions such as leukemia.

Chemotherapy involves the disruption of cell replication or cell metabolism. It is used most often in the treatment of breast, lung, and testicular cancer.

The adverse effects of systemic chemotherapy used in the treatment of neoplastic disease is most feared by patients undergoing treatment for cancer. Of these adverse effects nausea and vomiting are the most common and severe side effects. Other adverse side effects include cytopenia, infection, cachexia, mucositis in patients receiving high doses of chemotherapy with bone marrow rescue or radiation therapy; alopecia (hair loss); cutaneous complications (see M.D. Abeloff, et al: Alopecia and Cutaneous Complications. P. 755-56. In Abeloff, M.D., Armitage, J.O., Lichter, A.S., and Niederhuber, J.E. (eds) Clinical Oncology. Churchill Livingstone, New York, 1992, for cutaneous reactions to chemotherapy agents), such as pruritis, urticaria, and angioedema; neurological complications; pulmonary and cardiac complications in patients receiving radiation or chemotherapy; and reproductive and endocrine complications.

Chemotherapy-induced side effects significantly impact the quality of life of the patient and may dramatically influence patient compliance with treatment.

Additionally, adverse side effects associated with chemotherapeutic agents are generally the major dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) in the administration of these drugs. For example, mucositis, is one of the major dose limiting toxicity for several anticancer agents, including the antimetabolite cytotoxic agents 5-FU,

methotrexate, and antitumor antibiotics, such as doxorubicin. Many of these chemotherapy-induced side effects if severe, may lead to hospitalization, or require treatment with analgesics for the treatment of
5 pain.

The adverse side effects induced by chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapy have become of major importance to the clinical management of cancer patients.

10 The use of TNP-470 and minocycline in combination with cyclophosphamide, CDDP, or thiotepa have been observed to substantially increase the tumor growth delay in one pre-clinical solid tumor model. (Teicher, B. A. et al., *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment*, 36:
15 227-236, 1995). Additionally, improved results were observed when TNP-470 and minocycline were used in combination with cyclophosphamide and fractionated radiation therapy. (Teicher, B. A. et al., *European Journal of Cancer* 32A(14): 2461-2466, 1996). Neri et
20 al. examined the use of AG-3340 in combination with carboplatin and taxol for the treatment of cancer. (Neri et al., *Proc Am Assoc Can Res*, Vol 39, 89 meeting, 302 1998). U.S. Patent No. 5,837,696 describes the use of tetracycline compounds to inhibit cancer growth. WO
25 97/48,685 describes various substituted compounds that inhibit metalloproteases. EP 48/9,577 describes peptidyl derivatives used to prevent tumor cell metastasis and invasion. WO 98/25,949 describes the use of N5-substituted 5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-thiols to
30 inhibit metalloprotease enzymes. WO 99/21,583 describes a method of inhibiting metastases in patients

having cancer in which wildtype p53 is predominantly expressed using a combination of radiation therapy and a selective matrix metalloproteinase-2 inhibitor. WO 98/33,768 describes arylsulfonylamino hydroxamic acid derivatives in the treatment of cancer. WO 98/30,566 describes cyclic sulfone derivatives useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 98/34,981 describes arylsulfonyl hydroxamic acid derivatives useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 98/33,788 discloses the use of carboxylic or hydroxamic acid derivatives for treatment of tumors. WO 97/41,844 describes a method of using combinations of angiostatic compounds for the prevention and/or treatment of neovascularization in human patients. EP 48/9,579 describes peptidyl derivatives with selective gelatinase action that may be of use in the treatment of cancer and to control tumor metastases. WO 98/11,908 describes the use of carboxylic or hydroxamic acid derivatives and a cyclosporin in combination therapy for treating mammals suffering from arthritic disease. WO 98/03,516 describes phosphinate based compounds useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 95/23,811 describes novel carbocyclic compounds which inhibit platelet aggregation. WO 93/24,475 describes sulphamide derivatives may be useful in the treatment of cancer to control the development of metastases. WO 98/16,227 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides in the treatment of and prevention of neoplasia. WO 98/22,101 describes a method of using [Pyrozol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides as anti-angiogenic agents. U.S. Patent No. 5,854,205 describes an isolated endostatin protein that is an inhibitor of

endothelial cell proliferation and angiogenesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,843,925 describes a method for inhibiting angiogenesis and endothelial cell proliferation using a 7-[substituted amino]-9-[(substituted glycyloamido)]-6-demethyl-6-deoxytetracycline. U.S. Patent No. 5,863,538 describes methods and compositions for targeting tumor vasculature of solid tumors using immunological and growth factor-based reagents in combination with chemotherapy and radiation. U.S. Patent No. 5,837,682 describes the use of fragments of an endothelial cell proliferation inhibitor, angiostatin. U.S. Patent No. 5,861,372 describes the use of an aggregate endothelial inhibitor, angiostatin, and its use in inhibiting angiogenesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,885,795 describes methods and compositions for treating diseases mediated by undesired and uncontrolled angiogenesis by administering purified angiostatin or angiostatin derivatives. PCT/GB97/00650 describes the use of cinnoline derivatives for use in the production of an antiangiogenic and/or vascular permeability reducing effect. PCT/US97/09610 describes administration of an anti-endogin monoclonal antibody, or fragments thereof, which is conjugated to at least one angiogenesis inhibitor or antitumor agent for use in treating tumor and angiogenesis-associated diseases. PCT/IL96/00012 describes a fragment of the Thrombin B-chain for the treatment of cancer. PCT/US95/16855 describes compositions and methods of killing selected tumor cells using recombinant viral vectors. Ravaud, A. et al. describes the efficacy and tolerance of interleukin-2 (IL-2), interferon alpha-2a, and fluorouracil in

patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma.

.J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 8, 2728-32, 1998. Stadler, W.M.
et al. describes the response rate and toxicity of oral
13-cis-retinoic acid added to an outpatient regimen of
5 subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon alpha in
patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma.

J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 5, 1820-25, 1998 Rosenbeg, S.A.
et al. describes treatment of patients with metastatic
melanoma using chemotherapy with cisplatin, dacarbazine,
10 and tamoxifen alone or in combination with interleukin-2
and interferon alpha-2b. J.Clin.Oncol. 17, No. 3, 968-
75, 1999. Tourani, J-M. et al describes treatment of
renal cell carcinoma using interleukin-2, and interferon
alpha-2a administered in combination with fluorouracil.

15 J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 7, 2505-13, 1998. Majewski, S.
describes the anticancer action of retinoids, vitamin D3
and cytokines (interferons and interleukin-12) as
related to the antiangiogenic and antiproliferative
effects. J.Invest.Dermatol. 108, No. 4, 571, 1997.

20 Ryan, C.W. describes treatment of patients with
metastatic renal cell cancer with GM-CSF, Interleukin-2,
and interferon-alpha plus oral cis-retinoic acid in
patients with metastatic renal cell cancer.

J.Invest.Med. 46, No. 7, 274A, 1998. Tai-Ping, D.

25 describes potential anti-angiogenic therapies. Trends
Pharmacol.Sci. 16, No. 2, 57-66, 1995. Brembeck, F.H.
describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon
alpha to treat UICC stage III/IV pancreatic cancer.

Gastroenterology 114, No. 4, Pt. 2, A569, 1998.

30 Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid
and interferon alpha in patients with advanced

pancreatic carcinoma. Cancer 83, No. 11, 2317-23, 1998. Mackean, M.J. describes the use of roquinimex (Linomide) and alpha interferon in patients with advanced malignant melanoma or renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 12, 1620-23, 1998. Jayson, G.C. describes the use of interleukin 2 and interleukin -interferon alpha in advanced renal cancer. Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 3, 366-69, 1998. Abraham, J.M. describes the use of Interleukin-2, interferon alpha and 5-fluorouracil in patients with metastatic renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, Suppl. 2, 8, 1998. Soori, G.S. describes the use of chemo-biotherapy with chlorambucil and alpha interferon in patients with non-hodgkins lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 2 Suppl. 1, 240b, 1998. Enschede, S.H. describes the use of interferon alpha added to an anthracycline-based regimen in treating low grade and intermediate grade non-hodgkin's lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 1 Suppl. 1, 412a, 1998. Schachter, J. describes the use of a sequential multi-drug chemotherapy and biotherapy with interferon alpha, a four drug chemotherapy regimen and GM-CSF. Cancer Biother.Radiopharm. 13, No. 3, 155-64, 1998. Mross, K. describes the use of retinoic acid, interferon alpha and tamoxifen in metastatic breast cancer patients. J.Cancer Res. Clin. Oncology. 124 Suppl. 1 R123, 1998. Muller, H. describes the use of suramin and tamoxifen in the treatment of advanced and metastatic pancreatic carcinoma. Eur.J.Cancer 33, Suppl. 8, S50, 1997. Rodriguez, M.R. describes the use of taxol and cisplatin, and taxotere and vinorelbine in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 4, S17-S18, 1998. Formenti, C. describes

concurrent paclitaxel and radiation therapy in locally advanced breast cancer patients. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S39, 1998. Durando, A. describes combination chemotherapy with paclitaxel (T) and epirubicin (E) for metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S41, 1998. Osaki, A. describes the use of a combination therapy with mitomycin-C, etoposide, doxifluridine and medroxyprogesterone acetate as second-line therapy for advanced breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S59, 1998.

Description of the Invention

Treatment or prevention of a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention is provided by methods and combinations using two or more components with at least one component being a matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) inhibitor.

The method comprises treating said mammal with a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a combination of two or more agents. The first agent is a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor (MMP), and the additional component or components is optionally selected from (a) an antiangiogenesis agent; (b) an antineoplastic agent; (c) an adjunctive agent; (d) an immunotherapeutic agent; (e) a device; (f) a vaccine; (g) an analgesic agent; and (h) a radiotherapeutic agent; provided that the additional component(s) is other than the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor selected as the first component and the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor selected as the second component.

In one embodiment the combination comprises a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

Besides being useful for human treatment, the present invention is also useful for veterinary treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm animals, including mammals, rodents, and the like. More preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

The methods and combinations of the present invention may be used for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders including acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, Bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epithelioid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,

metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

The methods and combinations of the present invention provide one or more benefits. Combinations of MMP inhibitors with the compounds, combinations, agents and therapies of the present invention are useful in treating and preventing neoplasia disorders. Preferably, the MMP inhibitor or inhibitors and the compounds, combinations, agents and therapies of the present invention are administered in combination at a low dose, that is, at a dose lower than has been conventionally used in clinical situations.

A benefit of lowering the dose of the compounds, combinations, agents and therapies of the present invention administered to a mammal includes a decrease in the incidence of adverse effects associated with higher dosages. For example, by the lowering the dosage of a chemotherapeutic agent such as methotrexate, a reduction in the frequency and the severity of nausea

and vomiting will result when compared to that observed at higher dosages. Similar benefits are contemplated for the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies in combination with the MMP inhibitors of the present invention.

By lowering the incidence of adverse effects, an improvement in the quality of life of a patient undergoing treatment for cancer is contemplated. Further benefits of lowering the incidence of adverse effects include an improvement in patient compliance, a reduction in the number of hospitalizations needed for the treatment of adverse effects, and a reduction in the administration of analgesic agents needed to treat pain associated with the adverse effects.

Alternatively, the methods and combination of the present invention can also maximize the therapeutic effect at higher doses.

When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

When used as a therapeutic the compounds described herein are preferably administered with a physiologically acceptable carrier. A physiologically acceptable carrier is a formulation to which the compound can be added to dissolve it or otherwise facilitate its administration. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, saline, physiologically buffered saline. Additional examples are provided below.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product.

Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic

5 ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts and other

physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium,

10 potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences.

Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-

dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline,

15 diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary

pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid,

phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid,

20 acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid,

malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid,

lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic

acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid,

aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the

25 like.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally,

parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or

30 topically in dosage unit formulations containing

conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable

carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used
5 herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania;
10 1975. Other examples of drug formulations can be found in Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be
15 formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for
20 example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending
25 medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents,
30 polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents

and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

10 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of
15 administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide,
20 sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-
25 release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate.
30 ~~Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with~~ enteric coatings.

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

The present invention further includes kits comprising a MMP inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

The term "treatment" refers to any process, action, application, therapy, or the like, wherein a mammal, including a human being, is subject to medical aid with

the object of improving the mammal's condition, directly or indirectly.

The term "inhibition," in the context of neoplasia, tumor growth or tumor cell growth, may be assessed by
5 delayed appearance of primary or secondary tumors, slowed development of primary or secondary tumors, decreased occurrence of primary or secondary tumors, slowed or decreased severity of secondary effects of disease, arrested tumor growth and regression of tumors,
10 among others. In the extreme, complete inhibition, is referred to herein as prevention or chemoprevention.

The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of clinically evident neoplasia altogether or preventing the onset of a preclinically evident stage of
15 neoplasia in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of initiation for malignant cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of premalignant cells to malignant cells. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at
20 risk of developing the neoplasia.

The term "angiogenesis" refers to the process by which tumor cells trigger abnormal blood vessel growth to create their own blood supply, and is a major target of cancer research. Angiogenesis is believed to be the
25 mechanism via which tumors get needed nutrients to grow and metastasize to other locations in the body. Antiangiogenic agents interfere with these processes and destroy or control tumors.

Angiogenesis is an attractive therapeutic target
30 because it is a multi-step process that occurs in a specific sequence, thus providing several possible

targets for drug action. Examples of agents that interfere with several of these steps include thrombospondin-1, angiostatin, endostatin, interferon alpha and compounds such as matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) inhibitors that block the actions of enzymes that clear and create paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow; compounds, such as $\alpha v \beta 3$ inhibitors, that interfere with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor; agents, such as specific COX-2 inhibitors, that prevent the growth of cells that form new blood vessels; and protein-based compounds that simultaneously interfere with several of these targets.

Antiangiogenic therapy may offer several advantages over conventional chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer.

Antiangiogenic agents have low toxicity in preclinical trials and development of drug resistance has not been observed (Folkman, J., *Seminars in Medicine of the Beth Israel Hospital, Boston* 333(26): 1757-1763, 1995). As angiogenesis is a complex process, made up of many steps including invasion, proliferation and migration of endothelial cells, it can be anticipated that combination therapies will be most effective. Kumar and Armstrong describe anti-angiogenesis therapy used as an adjunct to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or surgery. (Kumar, CC, and Armstrong, L., Tumor-induced angiogenesis: a novel target for drug therapy?, *Emerging Drugs* (1997), 2, 175-190).

The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent that will achieve

the goal of improvement in neoplastic disease severity and the frequency of neoplastic disease over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

5 A "therapeutic effect" or "therapeutic effective amount" is intended to qualify the amount of an anticancer agent required to relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of a neoplasia disorder, including, but is not limited to: 1) reduction in the
10 number of cancer cells; 2) reduction in tumor size; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of tumor metastasis; 4) inhibition,
15 to some extent, of tumor growth; 5) relieving or reducing to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder; and/or 6) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the administration of anticancer agents.

20 The phrase "combination therapy" (or "co-therapy") embraces the administration of a metalloproteinase inhibitor, and an antineoplastic agent as part of a specific treatment regimen intended to provide a beneficial effect from the co-action of these
25 therapeutic agents. The beneficial effect of the combination includes, but is not limited to, pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic co-action resulting from the combination of therapeutic agents.

Administration of these therapeutic agents in

30 combination typically is carried out over a defined time period (usually minutes, hours, days or weeks depending

-20-

upon the combination selected). "Combination therapy" generally is not intended to encompass the administration of two or more of these therapeutic agents as part of separate monotherapy regimens that incidentally and arbitrarily result in the combinations of the present invention. "Combination therapy" is intended to embrace administration of these therapeutic agents in a sequential manner, that is, wherein each therapeutic agent is administered at a different time, as well as administration of these therapeutic agents, or at least two of the therapeutic agents, in a substantially simultaneous manner. Substantially simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for example, by administering to the subject a single capsule having a fixed ratio of each therapeutic agent or in multiple, single capsules for each of the therapeutic agents. Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent can be effected by any appropriate route including, but not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. For example, a first therapeutic agent of the combination selected may be administered by intravenous injection while the other therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, all therapeutic agents may be administered orally or all therapeutic agents may be administered by intravenous injection. The sequence in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not

narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other biologically active ingredients (such as, but not limited to, a second and different antineoplastic agent) and non-drug therapies (such as, but not limited to, surgery or radiation treatment). Where the combination therapy further comprises radiation treatment, the radiation treatment may be conducted at any suitable time so long as a beneficial effect from the co-action of the combination of the therapeutic agents and radiation treatment is achieved. For example, in appropriate cases, the beneficial effect is still achieved when the radiation treatment is temporally removed from the administration of the therapeutic agents, perhaps by days or even weeks.

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as myelosuppression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" encompasses treatment of a subject with agents that reduce or avoid side effects associated with the combination therapy of the present invention, including, but not limited to, those agents, for example, that reduce the toxic effect

of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors, cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of infection associated with the administration of myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as myelosuppression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" includes agents such as those, for example, that reduce the toxic effect of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors, cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of infection associated with the administration of myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

The phrase an "immunotherapeutic agent" refers to agents used to transfer the immunity of an immune donor, e.g., another person or an animal, to a host by inoculation. The term embraces the use of serum or gamma globulin containing performed antibodies produced by another individual or an animal; nonspecific systemic stimulation; adjuvants; active specific immunotherapy;

and adoptive immunotherapy. Adoptive immunotherapy refers to the treatment of a disease by therapy or agents that include host inoculation of sensitized lymphocytes, transfer factor, immune RNA, or antibodies
5 in serum or gamma globulin.

The phrase a "device" refers to any appliance, usually mechanical or electrical, designed to perform a particular function.

The phrase a "vaccine" includes agents that induce
10 the patient's immune system to mount an immune response against the tumor by attacking cells that express tumor associated antigens (TAAs).

The phrase "multi-functional proteins" encompass a variety of pro-angiogenic factors that include basic and
15 acid fibroblast growth factors (bFGF and aFGF) and vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor (VPF/VEGF) (Bikfalvi, A. et al., *Endocrine Reviews* 18: 26-45, 1997). Several endogenous antiangiogenic factors have also been characterized as
20 multi-functional proteins and include angiostatin (O'Reilly et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass)* 79(2): 315-328, 1994), endostatin (O'Reilly et al, *Cell (Cambridge, Mass)* 88(2): 277-285, 1997), interferon .alpha. (Ezekowitz et al, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, May 28, 326(22)
25 1456-1463, 1992), thrombospondin (Good et al, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990; Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993), and platelet factor 4 (PF4) (Maione et al, *Science* 247:(4938): 77-79, 1990).

The phrase an "analgesic agent" refers to an agent
30 that relieves pain without producing anesthesia or loss

of consciousness generally by altering the perception of nociceptive stimuli.

The phrase a "radiotherapeutic agent" refers to the use of electromagnetic or particulate radiation in the treatment of neoplasia.

The term "pBATT" embraces" or "Protein-Based Anti-Tumor Therapies," refers to protein-based therapeutics for solid tumors. The pBATTs include proteins that have demonstrated efficacy against tumors in animal models or in humans. The protein is then modified to increase its efficacy and toxicity profile by enhancing its bioavailability and targeting.

"Angiostatin" is a 38 kD protein comprising the first three or four kringle domains of plasminogen and was first described in 1994 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass.)* **79**(2): 315-328, 1994). Mice bearing primary (Lewis lung carcinoma-low metastatic) tumors did not respond to angiogenic stimuli such as bFGF in a corneal micropocket assay and the growth of metastatic tumors in these mice was suppressed until the primary tumor was excised. The factor responsible for the inhibition of angiogenesis and tumor growth was designated mouse angiostatin. Angiostatin was also shown to inhibit the growth of endothelial cells in vitro.

Human angiostatin can be prepared by digestion of plasminogen by porcine elastase (O'Reilly, et al., *Cell* **79**(2): 315-328, 1994) or with human metalloelastase (Dong et al., *Cell* **88**, 801-810, 1997). The angiostatin produced via porcine elastase digestion inhibited the growth of metastases and primary tumors in mice.

O'Reilly et al., (*Cell* **79**(2): 315-328, 1994) demonstrated that human angiostatin inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in SCID mice. The same group (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Nat. Med.* (N. Y.) **2**(6): 689-692, 1996) subsequently showed that human angiostatin inhibited the growth of the human tumors PC3 prostate carcinoma, clone A colon carcinoma, and MDA-MB breast carcinoma in SCID mice. Human angiostatin also inhibited the growth of the mouse tumors Lewis lung carcinoma, T241 fibrosarcoma and M5076 reticulum cell carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Because these enzymatically-prepared angiostatins are not well characterized biochemically, the precise composition of the molecules is not known.

Angiostatins of known composition can be prepared by means of recombinant DNA technology and expression in heterologous cell systems. Recombinant human angiostatin comprising Kringle domains one through four (K1-4) has been produced in the yeast *Pichia pastoris* (Sim et al., *Cancer Res* **57**: 1329-1334, 1997). The recombinant human protein inhibited growth of endothelial cells in vitro and inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Recombinant murine angiostatin (K1-4) has been produced in insect cells (Wu et al., *Biochem Biophys Res Comm* **236**: 651-654, 1997). The recombinant mouse protein inhibited endothelial cell growth in vitro and growth of primary Lewis lung carcinoma *in vivo*. These experiments demonstrated that the first four kringle domains are sufficient for angiostatin activity but did not determine which kringle domains are necessary.

Cao et al. (*J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 29461-29467, 1996), produced fragments of human plasminogen by proteolysis and by expression of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*. These authors showed that kringle one and to a lesser extent kringle four of plasminogen were responsible for the inhibition of endothelial cell growth in vitro. Specifically, kringles 1-4 and 1-3 inhibited at similar concentrations, while K1 alone inhibited endothelial cell growth at four-fold higher concentrations. Kringles two and three inhibited to a lesser extent. More recently Cao et al. (*J Biol Chem* **272**: 22924-22928, 1997), showed that recombinant mouse or human kringle five inhibited endothelial cell growth at lower concentrations than angiostatin (K1-4). These experiments demonstrated in vitro angiostatin-like activity but did not address in vivo action against tumors and their metastases.

PCT publication WO 95/29242 discloses purification of a protein from blood and urine by HPLC that inhibits proliferation of endothelial cells. The protein has a molecular weight between 38 kilodaltons and 45 kilodaltons and an amino acid sequence substantially similar to that of a murine plasminogen fragment beginning at amino acid number 79 of a murine plasminogen molecule. PCT publication WO 96/41194, discloses compounds and methods for the diagnosis and monitoring of angiogenesis-dependent diseases. PCT publication WO 96/35774 discloses the structure of protein fragments, generally corresponding to kringle structures occurring within angiostatin. It also discloses aggregate forms of angiostatin, which have

endothelial cell inhibiting activity, and provides a means for inhibiting angiogenesis of tumors and for treating angiogenic-mediated diseases.

"Endostatin" is a 20-kDa (184 amino acid) carboxy
5 fragment of collagen XVIII, is an angiogenesis inhibitor produced by a hemangioendothelioma (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass.)* 88(2): 277-285, 1997); and WO 97/15666). Endostatin specifically inhibits
endothelial proliferation and inhibits angiogenesis and
10 tumor growth. Primary tumors treated with non-refolded suspensions of *E. coli*-derived endostatin regressed to dormant microscopic lesions. Toxicity was not observed and immunohistochemical studies revealed a blockage of angiogenesis accompanied by high proliferation balanced
15 by apoptosis in tumor cells.

"Interferon .alpha." (IFN.alpha.) is a family of highly homologous, species-specific proteins that possess complex antiviral, antineoplastic and immunomodulating activities (Extensively reviewed in the
20 monograph "Antineoplastic agents, interferon alfa", American Society of Hospital Pharmacists, Inc., 1996). Interferon .alpha. also has anti-proliferative, and antiangiogenic properties, and has specific effects on cellular differentiation (Sreevalsan, in "Biologic
25 Therapy of Cancer", pp. 347-364, (eds. V.T. DeVita Jr., S. Hellman, and S.A. Rosenberg), J.B. Lippincott Co, Philadelphia, PA, 1995).

Interferon .alpha. is effective against a variety of cancers including hairy cell leukemia, chronic
30 - myelogenous leukemia, malignant melanoma, and Kaposi's sarcoma. The precise mechanism by which IFN.alpha.

exerts its anti-tumor activity is not entirely clear, and may differ based on the tumor type or stage of disease. The anti-proliferative properties of IFN.alpha., which may result from the modulation of the expression of oncogenes and/or proto-oncogenes, have
5 been demonstrated on both tumor cell lines and human tumors growing in nude mice (Gutterman, J. U., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* **91**: 1198-1205, 1994).

Interferon is also considered an anti-angiogenic
10 factor, as demonstrated through the successful treatment of hemangiomas in infants (Ezekowitz et al, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, May 28, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992) and the effectiveness of IFN.alpha. against Kaposi's sarcoma (Krown, *Semin Oncol* 14(2 Suppl 3): 27-33, 1987). The
15 mechanism underlying these anti-angiogenic effects is not clear, and may be the result of IFN.alpha. action on the tumor (decreasing the secretion of pro-angiogenic factors) or on the neo-vasculature. IFN receptors have been identified on a variety of cell types (Navarro et
20 al., *Modern Pathology* 9(2): 150-156, 1996).

United States Patent 4,530,901, by Weissmann, describes the cloning and expression of IFN-.alpha.-type molecules in transformed host strains. United States Patent 4,503,035, Pestka, describes an improved
25 processes for purifying 10 species of human leukocyte interferon using preparative high performance liquid chromatography. United States Patent 5,231,176, Goeddel, describes the cloning of a novel distinct family of human leukocyte interferons containing in
30 their mature form greater than 166 and no more than 172 amino acids.

United States Patent 5,541,293, by Stabinsky, describes the synthesis, cloning, and expression of consensus human interferons. These are non-naturally occurring analogues of human (leukocyte) interferon-
5 .alpha. assembled from synthetic oligonucleotides. The sequence of the consensus interferon was determined by comparing the sequences of 13 members of the IFN-.alpha. family of interferons and selecting the preferred amino acid at each position. These variants differ from
10 naturally occurring forms in terms of the identity and/or location of one or more amino acids, and one or more biological and pharmacological properties (e.g., antibody reactivity, potency, or duration effect) but retain other such properties.

15 "Thrombospondin-1" (TSP-1) is a trimer containing three copies of a 180 kDa polypeptide. TSP-1 is produced by many cell types including platelets, fibroblasts, and endothelial cells (see Frazier, *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 3(5): 792-799, 1991) and the cDNA
20 encoding the subunit has been cloned (Hennessy, et al., 1989, *J Cell Biol* 108(2): 729-736; Lawler and Hynes, *J Cell Biol* 103(5): 1635-1648, 1986). Native TSP-1 has been shown to block endothelial cell migration *in vitro* and neovascularization *in vivo* (Good et al, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990). Expression of
25 TSP-1 in tumor cells also suppresses tumorigenesis and tumor-induced angiogenesis (Sheibani and Frazier, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 92(15) 6788-6792, 1995; Weinstat-Saslow et al., *Cancer Res* 54(24):6504-6511, 1994). The
30 antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 has been shown to reside in two distinct domains of this protein (Tolsma

et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993). One of these domains consists of residues 303 to 309 of native TSP-1 and the other consists of residues 481 to 499 of TSP-1. Another important domain consists of the sequence CSVTCG
5 which appears to mediate the binding of TSP-1 to some tumor cell types (Tuszynski and Nicosia, *Bioessays* 18(1): 71-76, 1996).

The phrase "integrin antagonist" includes agents that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the various
10 integrins. Integrin antagonists induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die, by interfering with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor.

Adhesion forces are critical for many normal
15 physiological functions. Disruptions in these forces, through alterations in cell adhesion factors, are implicated in a variety of disorders, including cancer, stroke, osteoporosis, restenosis, and rheumatoid arthritis (A. F. Horwitz, *Scientific American*, 276:(5):
20 68-75, 1997).

Integrins are a large family of cell surface glycoproteins which mediate cell adhesion and play central roles in many adhesion phenomena. Integrins are heterodimers composed of noncovalently linked alpha and
25 beta polypeptide subunits. Currently eleven different alpha subunits have been identified and six different beta subunits have been identified. The various alpha subunits can combine with various beta subunits to form distinct integrins.

One integrin known as $\alpha_v\beta_3$ (or the vitronectin receptor) is normally associated with endothelial cells and smooth muscle cells. $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrins can promote the formation of blood vessels (angiogenesis) in tumors.

- 5 These vessels nourish the tumors and provide access routes into the bloodstream for metastatic cells.

The $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin is also known to play a role in various other disease states or conditions including tumor metastasis, solid tumor growth (neoplasia),
10 osteoporosis, Paget's disease, humoral hypercalcemia of malignancy, angiogenesis, including tumor angiogenesis, retinopathy, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis, periodontal disease, psoriasis, and smooth muscle cell migration (e.g. restenosis).

- 15 Tumor cell invasion occurs by a three step process:
1) tumor cell attachment to extracellular matrix; 2) proteolytic dissolution of the matrix; and 3) movement of the cells through the dissolved barrier. This process can occur repeatedly and can result in
20 metastases at sites distant from the original tumor.

The $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin and a variety of other α_v -containing integrins bind to a number of Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) containing matrix macromolecules. Compounds containing the RGD sequence mimic extracellular matrix
25 ligands and bind to cell surface receptors. Fibronectin and vitronectin are among the major binding partners of $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin. Other proteins and peptides also bind the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ligand. These include the disintegrins (M.

Pfaff et al., *Cell Adhes. Commun.* 2(6): 491-501, 1994), peptides derived from phage display libraries (Healy, J.M. et al., *Protein Pept. Lett.* 3(1): 23-30, 1996; Hart, S.L. et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 269(17): 12468-12474, 1994) and small cyclic RGD peptides (M. Pfaff et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 269(32): 20233-20238, 1994). The monoclonal antibody LM609 is also an $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin antagonist (D.A. Cheresh et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 262(36): 17703-17711, 1987).

10 $\alpha_v\beta_3$ inhibitors are being developed as potential anti-cancer agents. Compounds that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die.

 The $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin has been shown to play a role in
15 melanoma cell invasion (Seftor et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89: 1557-1561, 1992). The $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin expressed on human melanoma cells has also been shown to promote a survival signal, protecting the cells from apoptosis (Montgomery et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 91: 8856-8860, 1994).

20 Mediation of the tumor cell metastatic pathway by interference with the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin cell adhesion receptor to impede tumor metastasis would be beneficial. Antagonists of $\alpha_v\beta_3$ have been shown to provide a
25 therapeutic approach for the treatment of neoplasia (inhibition of solid tumor growth) because systemic administration of $\alpha_v\beta_3$ antagonists causes dramatic

regression of various histologically distinct human tumors (Brooks et al., *Cell*, **79**: 1157-1164, 1994).

The adhesion receptor identified as integrin $\alpha_v\beta_3$ is a marker of angiogenic blood vessels in chick and
5 man. This receptor plays a critical role in angiogenesis or neovascularization. Angiogenesis is characterized by the invasion, migration and proliferation of smooth muscle and endothelial cells by new blood vessels. Antagonists of $\alpha_v\beta_3$ inhibit this
10 process by selectively promoting apoptosis of cells in the neovasculature. The growth of new blood vessels, also contributes to pathological conditions such as diabetic retinopathy (Adonis et al., *Amer. J. Ophthalmol.*, **118**: 445-450, 1994) and rheumatoid arthritis (Peacock et
15 al., *J. Exp. Med.*, **175**: 1135-1138, 1992). Therefore, $\alpha_v\beta_3$ antagonists can be useful therapeutic targets for treating such conditions associated with neovascularization (Brooks et al., *Science*, **264**: 569-571, 1994).

20 The $\alpha_v\beta_3$ cell surface receptor is also the major integrin on osteoclasts responsible for the attachment to the matrix of bone. Osteoclasts cause bone resorption and when such bone resorbing activity exceeds bone forming activity, osteoporosis (a loss of bone)
25 results, which leads to an increased number of bone fractures, incapacitation and increased mortality. Antagonists of $\alpha_v\beta_3$ have been shown to be potent inhibitors of osteoclastic activity both *in vitro* (Sato
et al., *J. Cell. Biol.*, **111**: 1713-1723, 1990) and *in*

vivo (Fisher et al., *Endocrinology*, **132**: 1411-1413, 1993). Antagonism of $\alpha_v\beta_3$ leads to decreased bone resorption and therefore assists in restoring a normal balance of bone forming and resorbing activity. Thus it
5 would be beneficial to provide antagonists of osteoclast $\alpha_v\beta_3$ which are effective inhibitors of bone resorption and therefore are useful in the treatment or prevention of osteoporosis.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/08145 by Sikorski et al.,
10 discloses meta-guanidine, urea, thiourea or azacyclic amino benzoic acid derivatives as highly specific $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin antagonists. PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/00574 A1 960111 by Cousins, R.D. et. al., describe preparation of 3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine and -2-
15 benzazepine derivatives and analogs as vitronectin receptor antagonists. PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23480 A1 970703 by Jadhav, P.K. et. al. describe annelated pyrazoles as novel integrin receptor antagonists. Novel heterocycles including 3-[1-[3-(imidazolin-2-
20 ylamino)propyl]indazol-5-ylcarbonylamino]-2-(benzyl oxycarbonylamino)propionic acid, which are useful as antagonists of the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin and related cell surface adhesive protein receptors. PT Int. Appl. WO 97/26250 A1 970724 by Hartman, G.D. et al., describe the
25 preparation of arginine dipeptide mimics as integrin receptor antagonists. Selected compounds were shown to bind to human integrin $\alpha_v\beta_3$ with EIB <1000 nM and claimed as compounds, useful for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the

aggregation of blood platelets. PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23451 by Diefenbach, B. et. al. describe a series of tyrosine-derivatives used as alpha v-integrin inhibitors for treating tumors, osteoporosis, osteolytic disorder and for suppressing angiogenesis. PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/16983 A1 960606. by Vuori, K. and Ruoslahti, E. describe cooperative combinations of $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin ligand and second ligand contained within a matrix, and use in wound healing and tissue regeneration. The compounds contain a ligand for the $\alpha_v\beta_3$ integrin and a ligand for the insulin receptor, the PDGF receptor, the IL-4 receptor, or the IGF receptor, combined in a biodegradable polymeric (e.g. hyaluronic acid) matrix. PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/10507 A1 970320 by Ruoslahti, E; and Pasqualini, R. describe peptides that home to a selected organ or tissue in vivo, and methods of identifying them. A brain-homing peptide, nine amino acid residues long, for example, directs red blood cells to the brain. Also described is use of *in vivo* panning to identify peptides homing to a breast tumor or a melanoma. PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/01653 A1 960125 by Thorpe, Philip E.; Edgington, Thomas S. describes bifunctional ligands for specific tumor inhibition by blood coagulation in tumor vasculature. The disclosed bispecific binding ligands bind through a first binding region to a disease-related target cell, e.g. a tumor cell or tumor vasculature; the second region has coagulation-promoting activity or is a binding region for a coagulation factor. The disclosed bispecific binding ligand may be a bispecific (monoclonal)

antibody, or the two ligands may be connected by a (selectively cleavable) covalent bond, a chemical linking agent, an avidin-biotin linkage, and the like. The target of the first binding region can be a
5 cytokine-inducible component, and the cytokine can be released in response to a leukocyte-activating antibody; this may be a bispecific antibody which crosslinks activated leukocytes with tumor cells.

The phrase "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor" or "COX-2
10 inhibitor" or "cyclooxygenase-II inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, cyclooxygenase-2, without significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1. Preferably, it includes compounds which have a cyclooxygenase-2 IC₅₀ of less than about
15 0.2 μ M, and also have a selectivity ratio of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition over cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition of at least 50, and more preferably of at least 100. Even more preferably, the compounds have a cyclooxygenase-1 IC₅₀ of greater than about 1 μ M, and
20 more preferably of greater than 10 μ M.

Studies indicate that prostaglandins synthesized by cyclooxygenases play a critical role in the initiation and promotion of cancer. Moreover, COX-2 is overexpressed in neoplastic lesions of the colon,
25 breast, lung, prostate, esophagus, pancreas, intestine, cervix, ovaries, urinary bladder, and head & neck. In several in vitro and animal models, COX-2 inhibitors have inhibited tumor growth and metastasis. Non-limiting examples of COX-2 inhibitors include rofecoxib and JTE-
30 522.

The phrase "matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor" or "MMP inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, the zinc metalloproteinases (metalloproteases). The zinc metalloproteinases are
5 involved in the degradation of connective tissue or connective tissue components. These enzymes are released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. Blocking the action of zinc metalloproteinases interferes with the creation of
10 paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow. Examples of MMP inhibitors are described in Golub, LM, Inhibition of Matrix Metalloproteinases: Therapeutic Applications (Annals of the New York Academy of Science, Vol 878). Robert A. Greenwald and Stanley Zucker (Eds.),
15 June 1999), and is hereby incorporated by reference.

Connective tissue, extracellular matrix constituents and basement membranes are required components of all mammals. These components are the biological materials that provide rigidity,
20 differentiation, attachments and, in some cases, elasticity to biological systems including human beings and other mammals. Connective tissues components include, for example, collagen, elastin, proteoglycans, fibronectin and laminin. These biochemicals makeup, or
25 are components of structures, such as skin, bone, teeth, tendon, cartilage, basement membrane, blood vessels, cornea and vitreous humor.

Under normal conditions, connective tissue turnover and/or repair processes are controlled and in
30 equilibrium. The loss of this balance for whatever reason leads to a number of disease states. Inhibition of the enzymes responsible loss of equilibrium provides

a control mechanism for this tissue decomposition and, therefore, a treatment for these diseases.

Degradation of connective tissue or connective tissue components is carried out by the action of
5 proteinase enzymes released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. A major class of enzymes involved in this function are the zinc metalloproteinases (metalloproteases).

The metalloprotease enzymes are divided into
10 classes with some members having several different names in common use. Examples are: collagenase I (MMP-1, fibroblast collagenase; EC 3.4.24.3); collagenase II (MMP-8, neutrophil collagenase; EC 3.4.24.34), collagenase III (MMP-13), stromelysin 1 (MMP-3; EC
15 3.4.24.17), stromelysin 2 (MMP-10; EC 3.4.24.22), proteoglycanase, matrilysin (MMP-7), gelatinase A (MMP-2, 72kDa gelatinase, basement membrane collagenase; EC 3.4.24.24), gelatinase B (MMP-9, 92kDa gelatinase; EC 3.4.24.35), stromelysin 3 (MMP-11), metalloelastase
20 (MMP-12, HME, human macrophage elastase) and membrane MMP (MMP-14). MMP is an abbreviation or acronym representing the term Matrix Metalloprotease with the attached numerals providing differentiation between specific members of the MMP group.

25 The uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue by metalloproteases is a feature of many pathological conditions. Examples include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis; corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration; tumor metastasis, invasion or
30 angiogenesis; periodontal disease; proteinuria; Alzheimer's Disease; coronary thrombosis and bone disease. Defective injury repair processes also occur.

This can produce improper wound healing leading to weak repairs, adhesions and scarring. These latter defects can lead to disfigurement and/or permanent disabilities as with post-surgical adhesions.

5 Matrix metalloproteases are also involved in the biosynthesis of tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and inhibition of the production or action of TNF and related compounds is an important clinical disease treatment mechanism. TNF- α , for example, is a cytokine
10 that at present is thought to be produced initially as a 28 kD cell-associated molecule. It is released as an active, 17 kD form that can mediate a large integer of deleterious effects *in vitro* and *in vivo*. For example, TNF can cause and/or contribute to the effects of
15 inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune disease, multiple sclerosis, graft rejection, fibrotic disease, cancer, infectious diseases, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, fever, psoriasis, cardiovascular/pulmonary effects such as post-ischemic
20 reperfusion injury, congestive heart failure, hemorrhage, coagulation, hyperoxic alveolar injury, radiation damage and acute phase responses like those seen with infections and sepsis and during shock such as septic shock and hemodynamic shock. Chronic release of
25 active TNF can cause cachexia and anorexia. TNF can be lethal.

TNF- α convertase is a metalloproteinase involved in the formation of active TNF- α . Inhibition of TNF- α convertase inhibits production of active TNF- α .

30 Compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have been disclosed in, for example PCT Publication WO 94/24140.

Other compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have also been disclosed in WO 94/02466. Still other compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have been disclosed in WO 97/20824.

5 There remains a need for effective MMP and TNF- α convertase inhibiting agents. Compounds that inhibit MMPs such as collagenase, stromelysin and gelatinase have been shown to inhibit the release of TNF (Gearing et al. *Nature* 376, 555-557 (1994)). McGeehan et al.,
10 *Nature* 376, 558-561 (1994) also reports such findings.

MMPs are involved in other biochemical processes in mammals as well. Included is the control of ovulation, post-partum uterine involution, possibly implantation, cleavage of APP (β -Amyloid Precursor Protein) to the
15 amyloid plaque and inactivation of α_1 -protease inhibitor (α_1 -PI). Inhibition of these metalloproteases permits the control of fertility and the treatment or prevention of Alzheimers Disease. In addition, increasing and maintaining the levels of an endogenous or administered
20 serine protease inhibitor drug or biochemical such as α_1 -PI supports the treatment and prevention of diseases such as emphysema, pulmonary diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of aging such as loss of skin or organ stretch and resiliency.

25 Inhibition of selected MMPs can also be desirable in other instances. Treatment of cancer and/or inhibition of metastasis and/or inhibition of angiogenesis are examples of approaches to the treatment of diseases wherein the selective inhibition of
30 stromelysin (MMP-3), gelatinase (MMP-2), or collagenase III (MMP-13) are the relatively most important enzyme or

enzymes to inhibit especially when compared with collagenase I (MMP-1). A drug that does not inhibit collagenase I can have a superior therapeutic profile.

Inhibitors of metalloproteases are known. Examples
5 include natural biochemicals such as tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase (TIMP), α_2 -macroglobulin and their analogs or derivatives. These are high molecular weight protein molecules that form inactive complexes with metalloproteases. An integer of smaller peptide-like
10 compounds that inhibit metalloproteases have been described. Mercaptoamide peptidyl derivatives have shown ACE inhibition *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) aids in the production of angiotensin II, a potent pressor substance in mammals
15 and inhibition of this enzyme leads to the lowering of blood pressure.

Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are known as is shown in, for example, WO 95/12389. Thiol group-
20 containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are also shown in WO 96/11209. Still further Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are shown in U.S. Patent No. 4,595,700. Hydroxamate group-containing MMP
25 inhibitors are disclosed in a number of published patent applications that disclose carbon back-boned compounds, such as in WO 95/29892. Other published patents include WO 97/24117. Additionally, EP 0 780 386 further discloses hydroxamate group-containing MMP inhibitors.
30 WO 90/05719 disclose hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. WO 93/20047

also discloses hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Additionally, WO 95/09841 discloses disclose hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. And
5 WO 96/06074 further discloses hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Schwartz et al., *Progr. Med. Chem.*, 29:271-334 (1992) also discloses disclose hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Furthermore,
10 Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997) discloses hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Also, Denis et al., *Invest. New Drugs*, 15(3): 175-185 (1997) discloses hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones as well.
15

One possible problem associated with known MMP inhibitors is that such compounds often exhibit the same or similar inhibitory effects against each of the MMP enzymes. For example, the peptidomimetic hydroxamate
20 known as batimastat is reported to exhibit IC₅₀ values of about 1 to about 20 nanomolar (nM) against each of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-9. Marimastat, another peptidomimetic hydroxamate was reported to be another broad-spectrum MMP inhibitor with an enzyme
25 inhibitory spectrum very similar to batimastat, except that marimastat exhibited an IC₅₀ value against MMP-3 of 230 nM. Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997).

Meta analysis of data from Phase I/II studies using
30 marimastat in patients with advanced, rapidly
progressive, treatment-refractory solid tumor cancers

(colorectal, pancreatic, ovarian, prostate), indicated a dose-related reduction in the rise of cancer-specific antigens used as surrogate markers for biological activity. The most common drug-related toxicity of marimastat in those clinical trials was musculoskeletal pain and stiffness, often commencing in the small joints in the hands, spreading to the arms and shoulder. A short dosing holiday of 1-3 weeks followed by dosage reduction permits treatment to continue. Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997). It is thought that the lack of specificity of inhibitory effect among the MMPs may be the cause of that effect.

In view of the importance of hydroxamate MMP inhibitor compounds in the treatment of several diseases and the lack of enzyme specificity exhibited by two of the more potent drugs now in clinical trials, it would be beneficial to use hydroxamates of greater enzyme specificity. This would be particularly the case if the hydroxamate inhibitors exhibited limited inhibition of MMP-1 that is relatively ubiquitous and as yet not associated with any pathological condition, while exhibiting quite high inhibitory activity against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 that are associated with several pathological conditions.

25

Non-limiting examples of matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 1, below.

30 Table No. 1. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors.

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
----------	------------	-----------	--------

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
Biphenyl hydroxamate		WO 97/18188	
	AG-3067 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)	Winter Conf. Med. Bio- organic Chem. 1997 January, 26- 31	
	AG-3340 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)	WO 97/20824	50 mg/kg treatment of Lewis lung carcinomas in test animals
	AG-2024 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3365 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
3(S)-N-hydroxy- 4-(4-[4- (imidazol-1- yl)phenoxy]benze nesulfonyl)-2,2- dimethyl- tetrahydro-2H-		WO 97/20824. FEBS (1992) 296 (3):263	In female Lewis rats, arthritis model: dose of 25 mg/kg/day gave 97.5%

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
1,4-thiazine-3-carboxamide, and derivatives thereof			weight loss inhibition
Heteroaryl succinamides derivatives		WO 98/17643	
	AG-3296 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3287 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3293 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3294 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3067 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)	Winter Conf Med Bio-organic Chem 1997 January 26-31	
2R, 4S)-4-hydroxy-2-		EP 0818443	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
isobutyl-5- mercapto-N- [(1S)-2,2- dimethyl-1- methylcarbamoylp ropyl] pentanamide			
N-alkyl, N- phenylsulfonyl- N'-hydroxamic acid derivatives of heteroaryl carboxylic acids		WO 98/16520	
Novel N-alkyl, N- phenylsulfonyl- N'-hydroxamic acid derivatives of heteroaryl carboxylic acids		WO 98/16514	
Novel N-alkyl, N- phenylsulfonyl- N'-hydroxamic acid derivatives of cycloalkane carboxylic acids		WO 98/16506	
Novel N-alkyl, N- phenylsulfonyl-		WO 98/16503	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
N`-hydroxamic acid derivatives of anthranilic acid			
sulfonamido-hydroxamic acid derivatives		EP 03/98753	
TIMP-3: polynucleotides encoding endogenous (human) peptides		WO 95/09918	
(3alpha, 5beta, 6alpha, 7alpha, 8beta)-4', 4'-(hexahydro-2, 2-dimethyl-1, 3-benzodioxole-5, 6-diyl)bis(2, 6-piperazinedione) and derivatives thereof		WO 93/23075	
	BE-16627B	WO 91/08222. Int. J. Cancer 1994 58 5 730 - 735	
(2S)-4-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)phenyl)-4-oxo- 2-		WO 96/15096	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
(2-phthalimidoethyl)butanoic acid			
	Bay-12-9566	WO 96/15096	10 to 400 mg/day
4-oxo-2-(2-phthalimidoethyl) alkanolic acid derivatives		WO 97/43238	
Novel 4-(4-Alkynylphenyl) 4-oxobutanoic acid derivatives		WO 97/43237	
Substituted 4-biarylbutyric or 5-biarylpentanoic acids and derivatives		WO 96/15096	
Substituted 4-biphenyl-4-hydroxybutyric acid derivatives		WO 98/22436	
2R,S)-HONH-CO-CH(i-Bu)-CO-Ala-Gly-NH ₂ ,		J Med Chem 1998 41 3 339 -345	
batimastat; BB-94; Hydroxamic acid based collagenase		WO 90/05719	15 to 135 mg/m ² administered intra-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
inhibitors			pleurally
Hydroxamic acid based collagenase inhibitors		WO 90/05719	
marimastat BB- 2516; Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 94/02447	5 to 800 mg daily
alpha-cycloalkyl analogs of marimastat		Bio-organic Med Chem Lett 1998 8 11 1359 - 1364	
	GI-245402 (BB-2983)		
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 94/21625	
Succinyl hydroxamic acid, N-formyl-N- hydroxy amino carboxylic acid and succinic acid amide derivatives		WO 95/32944	
hydroxamic acid, N-formyl-N- hydroxyamino and carboxylic acid derivatives,		WO 97/19053	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
pseudopeptide hydroxamic and carboxylic acid derivatives from the corresponding lactone and alpha-amino acid		WO 97/19050	
Succinic acid amide derivatives		WO 97/03966. GB 95/00111. GB 95/00121.	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 97/02239	
Succinamidyl (alpha substituted) hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 96/33165	
(2S,3R)-3-[2,2- dimethyl-1S- (thiazol-2- ylcarbamoyl)pro- pylcarbamoyl]-5- methyl-2-(prop- 2-enyl)hexano- hydroxamic acid and derivatives thereof		WO 96/25156	
Hydroxamic or carboxylic acid		WO 96/16931	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives			
hydroxamic and carboxylic acids		WO 96/06074	
2-[(1S)-1-((1R)- 2-[[1,1'- biphenyl]-4- ylmethylthio]-1- [(1S)-2,2- dimethyl-1- (methylcarbamoyl)propylcarbamoyl]ethylcarbamoyl) -4-(1,3-dioxo- 1,3- dihydroisoindol- 2-yl)butylthio]- acetate, and derivatives thereof		WO 98/23588	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives as inhibitors of cytokine production		WO 95/09841	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 94/24140	
Aromatic or heteroaryl substituted hydroxamic or		WO 95/19956	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
carboxylic acid derivatives			
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 95/19957	Doses are preferably 1 to 100 mg/kg.
Hydroxamic acid and carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 95/19961	Doses are preferably 1 to 100 mg/kg.
Butanediamide, N1-[1(cyclohexylmethyl)-2(methylamino)-2-oxoethyl]-N4,3-dihydroxy-2-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2R[N1(S*),2R*,3S*]]-	BB-1433		At 50 mg/kg bid. p.o. inhibited bone mineral density loss
tetracycline analogs and D-penicillamine		EP 733369	D-penicillamine reduced allergic encephalitis symptoms scores in a dose dependent manner at

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			27, 125 and 375 mug with complete inhibition
	CDP-845	Biochem Pharmacol 1990 39 12 2041-2049	
succinamide derivatives		WO 95/04033	oral bioavail-ability by murine pleural cavity assay in the presence of gelatinase: Between 73% and 100% inhibition was displayed at 10 mg/kg for six of the compounds. The seventh displayed

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			100% inhibition at 80 mg/kg.
Peptidyl derivatives		WO 94/25435. WO 94/25434	
Mercaptoalkyl- peptidyl compounds having an imidazole substituent		WO 97/19075	
mercaptoalkyl- peptide derivatives		WO 97/38007. WO 95/12389. WO 96/11209.	
Mercaptoalkyl- amide derivatives		WO 97/37974	
arylsulfonyl- hydrazine derivatives		WO 97/37973. WO 95/12389	
N-acetylthio- lacetyl-N-(3- phthalimidopropy l)-L-leucyl-L- phenylalanine N- methanamide		WO 96/35714	
2-acetylsulfany- 1-5-phthalimido- pentanoyl-L- leucineN-(2-		WO 96/35712	dosages of about 0.5 mg to 3.5 g per day for

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
phenylethyl)- amide			the treatment of inflam- mation
5-phthalimido- pentanoyl-L- leucyl-L- phenylalanineN- methyleamide		WO 96/35711	
peptidyl derivatives		WO 98/06696	
4-[4- (methoxycarbonyl methoxy)-3,5- dimethylphenyl]- 2-methyl-1(2H)- phthalazinone, and hydroxamic and carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 98/05635	
thio-substituted peptides		WO 97/12902	
Mercaptoamides		WO 97/12861	
Peptidyl derivatives having SH or acylo groups which are amides, primary amides or		WO 96/35687	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
thioamides			
	D-5410 (Chiro- science Group plc)		
		WO 95/13289	
	CH-104, (Chiro- science Group plc)		
	D-2163 (Chiro Science Ltd.)		
	D-1927 (Chiro Science Ltd.)		
	Dermastat (Colla- Genex Phar- maceu- tical Inc.)		
	Metastat (Colla- Genex)		
	Osteostat (Colla-		

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	Genex Phar- maceu- tical Inc.)		
	doxy- cycline; Roche; Periostat		Gingival crevicular fluid collagenase is reported to be inhibited at concentra- tions of 5- 10 microg /ml or 15- 30 microM
2S, 5R, 6S-3- aza-4-oxo-10- oxa-5-isobutyl- 2-(N- methylcarbox- amido)- [10]paracyclopha ne-6-N- hydroxycarboxami de		WO 97/18207	
hydroxamic acid and amino-		WO 96/33176	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
carboxylate compounds			
N-hydroxamic derivatives of succinamide		WO 96/33166	
Macrocyclic amino carboxylates		J Med Chem 1998 41 11 1749-1751	
	SE-205 (Du Pont Merck Pharm Co.)	Bio-organic Med Chem Lett 1998 8 7 837-842. J Med Chem 1998 41 11 1745 -1748	
macrocyclic matrix metalloprotease-8 inhibitors			
Hydroxamic acid and carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 95/22966	
succinamid derivatives		US 5256657	
mercaptosulfide derivatives		WO 95/09833	
sulfoximine and sulfodiimine derivatised peptides		WO 95/09620	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
water soluble MMP inhibitors		WO 96/33968	
hydantoin derivatives		EP 06/40594	
Piperazine derivatives		WO 98/27069	
	GI-155704A	J Med Chem 1994 37 5 674. Bioorganic Med Chem Lett 1996 6 16 1905 - 1910	
Cyclic imide derivatives.		EP 05/20573	
3-(mercapto- methyl) hexa- hydro-2,5- pyrazinedione derivatives		WO 97/48685	
beta- mercaptoketone and beta- mercaptoalcohol derivatives		WO 96/40738	
	ilomastat MPI; GM- 6001; Galardin	US 5114953. Cancer Res 1994 54 17 4715-4718	eye drops containing ilomastat (800

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			microg/ml)
Cyclic and heterocyclic N-substituted alpha-iminohydroxamic and carboxylic acids		WO 97/18194	
Aminomethyl-phosphonic and aminomethyl-phosphinic acids derivatives		EP 703239	
3-Mercapto-acetylamino-1,5-substituted-2-oxo-azepan derivatives		WO 98/12211	
2-substituted indane-2-mercaptoacetyl-amide tricyclic derivatives		WO 94/04531	
	Ro-2756 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-26-4325 (Roche Holding		

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	AG)		
	Ro-26-5726 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-26-6307 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-31-9790 (Roche Holding AG)	J Am Soc Nephrol 1995 6 3 904. Inflamm Res 1995 44 8 345 -349	mono- arthritis in rat: 100 mg/kg/day
substituted and unsubstituted hydroxamates (specifically N- [D,L-2-isobutyl- 3-(N'-hydroxy- carbonyl-amido)- propanoyl]trypto phanmethanamide)		WO 92/09556	
GM6001, N-(2(R)- 2 - (hydroxyaminocar bonylmethyl)-4- methylpentanoyl)- L-tryptophan		WO 95/24921	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
methylamide.			
Oligonucleotide (c-jun)			
Sulfated polysaccharides		WO 98/11141	
	KB-R7785; KB-R8301; KB-R8845	Life Sci 1997 61 8 795-803	
Fas ligand solubilization inhibitor		WO 97/09066	
gelastatin AB, KRIBB			
	KT5-12 (Kotobuki Seiyaku Co Ltd.)	Faseb J 1998 12 5 A773 (4482)	
2-(N2-[(2R)-2-(2-hydroxyamino- 2-oxoethyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenoxy)p entanoyl]-L- phenylalanylamin o)ethanesulfonam ide, and carboxylic acid derivatives thereof		GB 23/18789	
Chromone		EP 758649	2-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives			Pyrolylthio -chromone in a murine melanoma model produced 37% inhibition at 100 mg/kg
Esculetin derivatives,		EP 719770	
substituted and unsubstituted hydroxyureas and reverse hydroxamates		WO 92/09563	
Synthetic MMP inhibitors (ex. N-(D,L-2- isobutyl-3-(N'- hydroxycarbonyla mido)propanoyl)t ryptophan methyleamide)		WO 94/22309	
Reverse hydroxamates and hydroxyureas		WO 95/19965	in female mice infected w/murine melanoma -

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			init 80 mu g followed by 150 mg/kg/day
N- (mercaptoacyl)- aryl derivatives of leucine and phenylalanine		US 5629343	
N-carboxyalkyl derivatives		WO 95/29689	
Substituted cyclic derivatives		GB 22/82598	Inflammatio n is stated to be effectively treated by oral administrat ion of 0.01 to 50 mg/kg
Substituted n- carboxyalkyldi- peptides		GB 22/72441	
(2S,4R)-2- methyl-4- (phenylamino- carbonylmethyl- aminocarbonyl)- 6-(4-propyl- phenyl)hexanoic		WO 97/11936	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
acid, and carboxylic acid derivatives			
Substituted cyclic derivatives		US 5403952	
Thiol sulfonamide metalloprotease inhibitors		WO 98/03166	
Thiol sulfone metalloprotein- ase inhibitors		WO 98/03164	
formulations containing vanadium compounds and N- acetylcysteine		WO 97/47296	
	NSC- 683551; COL-3 (National Cancer Institute)		
	BB-3644 (Neures Ltd.)		
Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids	CGS- 27023A; CGS-25966	Int Congr Inflamm Res Assoc 1994	600 mg tid (Ph. I - colorectal

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
		7th Abs 73. EP 606046	and melanoma patients); 100 mg/kg in food in osteoarthri tis model rabbits
alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 97/22587	
Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids		US 5455258	active at 30 mg/kg in in vivo assay
Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids		WO 96/00214	
2S,3S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-2-[2-(2- methoxyethoxy)et hoxymethyl]-3- (N-[(1S)-1-(N- methylcarbamoyl) -2- phenylethyl]carb amoyl)hexanamide		WO 98/14424	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
and Hydroxamic acid deriva- tives			
arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids		WO 96/40101	in tumor model mice: administere d for 7 to 17 days at a dosage of 30 mg/kg twice daily
Aryl (sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone) derivatives		WO 97/49679	
Phenylsulfon- amide derivatives		WO 97/45402	
Arylsulfonamido- aminoacid derivative		EP 757037	
AlPDX (Oregon Health Sciences University)			
futoenone analogs		Bio-organic Med Chem Lett 1995 5 15 1637 - 1642	
debromohymeni-		WO 96/40147	preferred

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
aldisine and related compounds			1-30 mg/day
amide derivatives of 5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazolones		WO 96/40745	
3S-(4-(N-hydroxylamino)-2R-isobutylsuccinyl)amino-1-methoxymethyl-3,4-dihydrocarbostyril and derivatives thereof		WO 94/21612	
Carbostyryl derivatives		JP 8325232	
OPB-3206 (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd.)			
Arylsulfonyl hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 96/33172	
Cyclic sulfone derivatives		EP 818442	
arylsulfonamido N-hydroxamic		WO 96/27583	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
acid derivatives of butyric acid			
Arylsulfonyl- amino hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 98/07697	
phosphinate- based derivatives		WO 98/03516	
cyclopentyl- substituted glutaramide derivatives		WO 92/14706	
N-hydroxamic acid succinamide derivatives		WO 97/49674	
Thiadiazole amide MMP inhibitors.		WO 97/48688	
(S)-1-[2- [[[(4,5-Dihydro- 5-thioxo-1,3,4- thiadiazol-2- yl)amino]- carbonyl]amino]- 1-oxo-3- (pentafluoro- phenyl)propyl]- 4-(2-pyridinyl)- piperazine-		WO 97/40031	
hydroxamic acid		WO 97/32846	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives of pyrrolidone-3- acetamide.			
alpha- arylsulfonamido- N-hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 98/17645	
beta- Sulfonylhydrox- amic acids		WO 98/13340	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		US 5712300	
	PNU-99533 (Pharmacia & UpJohn Inc.)		
	PNU-143677 (Pharmacia & UpJohn Inc.)		
	POL-641 (Poli- farma)		
Peptidomimetic inhibitors		WO 96/20,18. WO 96/29313. WO 98/08814. WO 98/08815. WO 98/08850. WO 98/08822. WO 98/08823.	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
		WO 98/08825. WO 98/08827.	
2R)-N-hydroxycarboxamidemethyldecanoic acid amide of 1N-(carbomethoxymethyl)	()-caprolactam-(3S)-amine	WO 96/29313	rheumatoid arthritis: female subject - 50 mg po for 2 yrs; male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5 yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day
3-(N-[(N-Hydroxyaminocarbonyl)methyl]-N-isobutylaminocarbonyl)-2-(R)-isobutylpropanoyl-L-phenylalanine		WO 96/20918	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
amide			
N-hydroxy-phosphinic acid amides		WO 98/08853	
N'-arylsulfonyl derivatives of spirocyclic-N-hydroxycarbox-amides		WO 98/08850	
N'-arylsulfonyl derivatives of thiazepinone and azepinone-N-hydroxycarbox-amides		WO 98/08827	
Substituted piperazine derivatives		WO 98/08825	
N'-arylsulfonyl derivatives of pyrimidine, thiazepine and diazepine-N-hydroxycarbox-amides		WO 98/08823	
Substituted pyrrolidine derivatives		WO 98/08815	
Substituted heterocycles		WO 98/08814	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
Substituted 1,3-diheterocyclic derivatives		WO 09/08822	
substituted 5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazole-2-thiones		WO 98/25949	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives which inhibit TNF production.		WO 97/24117	
6-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-norharman-1-carboxylic acid		WO 97/37658	
	RS-130830	Arthritis Rheum 1997 40 9 SUPPL. S128	
Aralkyl MMP inhibitors (ex. N-(2R-carboxymethyl-5-(biphen-4-yl)pentanoyl)-L-t-butylglycine-N'-(pyridin-4-yl)carboxamide)		WO 96/16027	
	Ro-32-3555		

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	(Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-32-1278 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-32-1541 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-31-3790 (Roche Holding AG)		Arthritic model rats: Protection of cartilage degradation following oral administrat ion; ED50 = 10 mg/kg po
(3R,11S)-N- hydroxy-5- methyl-3-(10- oxo-1,9- diazatricyclo- (11.6.1.014,19)e icosa- 13(20),14(19),15		WO 95/04735	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
,17-tetraen- 11-ylcarbamoyl)hexamide and derivatives thereof			
Bridged indoles (Roche Holding AG)		WO 96/23791	
substituted phenylsulfonyl acetamide, propionamide and carboxamide compounds		EP 780386	
5-(4'-biphenyl)-5-[N-(4-nitrophenyl) piperazinyl] barbituric acid		WO 97/23465	
Malonic acid based matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors		EP 716086	
phenyl carboxamide derivatives		WO 95/12603	
Malonic acid based mmp inhibitors (specifically 2-		EP 716086	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
(4-acetylamino-benzoyl)-4-methylpentanoic acid)			
Hydroxyl amine derivatives	Ro-31-4724; Ro-31-7467;	EP 236872	

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 3 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various MMP inhibitors suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 3. MMP inhibitors

10

EP 189784	US 4609667	WO 98/25949	WO 98/25580
JP 10130257	WO 98/17655	WO 98/17645	US 5760027
US 5756545	WO 98/22436	WO 98/16514	WO 98/16506
WO 98/13340	WO 98/16520	WO 98/16503	WO 98/12211
WO 98/11908	WO 98/15525	WO 98/14424	WO 98/09958
WO 98/09957	GB 23/18789	WO 98/09940	WO 98/09934
JP 10045699	WO 98/08853	WO 98/06711	WO 98/05635
WO 98/07742	WO 98/07697	WO 98/03516	WO 98/03166
WO 98/03164	GB 23/17182	WO 98/05353	WO 98/04572
WO 98/04287	WO 98/02578	WO 97/48688	WO 97/48685
WO 97/49679	WO 97/47599	WO 97/43247	WO 97/43240
WO 97/43238	EP 818443	EP 818442	WO 97/45402
WO 97/40031	WO 97/44315	WO 97/38705	US 5679700

WO 97/43245	WO 97/43239	WO 97/43237	JP 09227539
WO 97/42168	US 5686419	WO 97/37974	WO 97/36580
WO 97/25981	WO 97/24117	US 5646316	WO 97/23459
WO 97/22587	EP 780386	DE 19548624	WO 97/19068
WO 97/19075	WO 97/19050	WO 97/18188	WO 97/18194
WO 97/18183	WO 97/17088	DE 19542189	WO 97/15553
WO 97/12902	WO 97/12861	WO 97/11936	WO 97/11693
WO 97/09066	JP 09025293	EP 75/8649	WO 97/03966
WO 97/03783	EP 75/7984	WO 97/02239	WO 96/40745
WO 96/40738	WO 96/40737	JP 08/311096	WO 96/40204
WO 96/40147	WO 96/38434	WO 96/35714	WO 96/35712
WO 96/35711	WO 96/35687	EP 74,3,070	WO 96/33968
WO 96/33165	WO 96/33176	WO 96/33172	WO 96/33166
WO 96/33161	GB 23/00190	WO 96/29313	EP 73/6302
WO 96/29307	EP 733369	WO 96/26223	WO 96/27583
WO 96/25156	GB 22/98423	WO 96/23791	WO 96/23505
GB 22/97324	DE 19501032	WO 96/20918	US 5532265
EP 719770	WO 96/17838	WO 96/16931	WO 96/16648
WO 96/16027	EP 716086	WO 96/15096	JP 08104628
WO 96/13523	JP 08081443	WO 96/11209	EP 703239
WO 96/06074	WO 95/35276	WO 96/00214	WO 95/33731
WO 95/33709	WO 95/32944	WO 95/29892	WO 95/29689
CA 21/16924	WO 95/24921	WO 95/24199	WO 95/23790
WO 95/22966	GB 22/87023	WO 95/19965	WO 95/19961
WO 95/19956	WO 95/19957	WO 95/13,289	WO 95/13380
WO 95/12603	WO 95/09918	WO 95/09841	WO 95/09833
WO 95/09620	WO 95/08327	GB 22/82598	WO 95/07695
WO 95/05478	WO 95/04735	WO 95/04033	WO 95/02603
WO 95/02045	EP 626378	WO 94/25435	WO 94/25434
WO 94/21612	WO 94/24140	WO 94/24140	EP 622079

WO 94/22309	JP 06256209	WO 94/21625	FR 27/03053
EP 606046	WO 94/12169	WO 94/11395	GB 22/72441
WO 94/07481	WO 94/04190	WO 94/00119	GB 22/68934
WO 94/02446	EP 575844	WO 93/24475	WO 93/24449
US 5270326	US 5256657	WO 93/20047	WO 93/18794
WO 93/14199	WO 93/14096	WO 93/13741	WO 93/09090
EP 53/2465	EP 532156	WO 93/00427	WO 92/21360
WO 92/09563	WO 92/09556	EP 48/9579	EP 489577
US 5114953	EP 45/5818	US 5010062	AU 90/53158
WO 97/19075	US 7488460	US 7494796	US 7317407
EP 277428	EP 23/2027	WO 96/15096	WO 97/20824
US 5837696			

The Marimastat used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 94/02,447.

5 The Bay-12-9566 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 96/15,096.

10 The AG-3340 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/20,824.

The Metastat used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,837,696.

15 The D-2163 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/19,075.

More preferred zinc matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors include those described in the individual U.S. Patent applications, PCT publications and U.S.

Patents listed below in Table No. 4, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

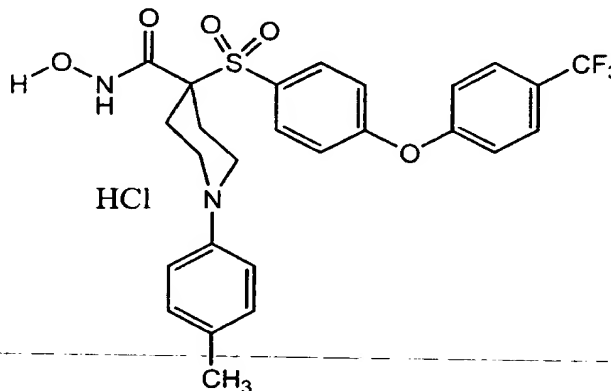
Table No. 4. More preferred zinc matrix
5 metalloproteinase inhibitors

U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 97/12,873
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 97/12,874
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,299
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,273
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,297
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,300
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 60/119,181
WO 94/02447
WO 96/15096
WO 97/20824
WO 97/19075
US 5837696

Even more preferred zinc matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include:

10

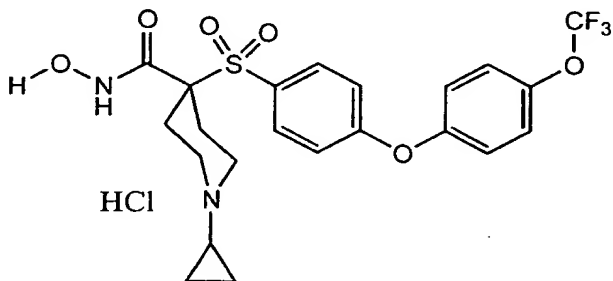
M1)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

5

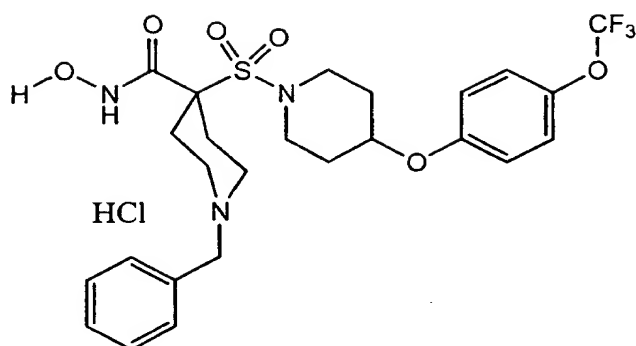
M2)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

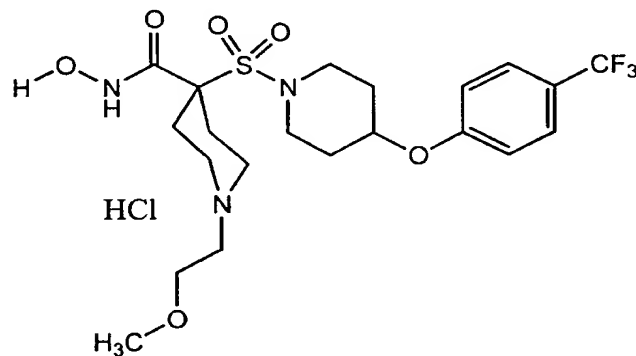
10

M3)



5 N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

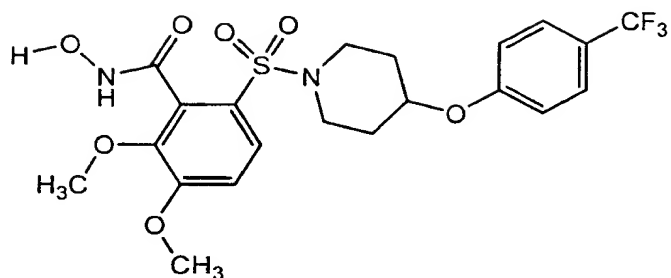
M4)



10

15 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

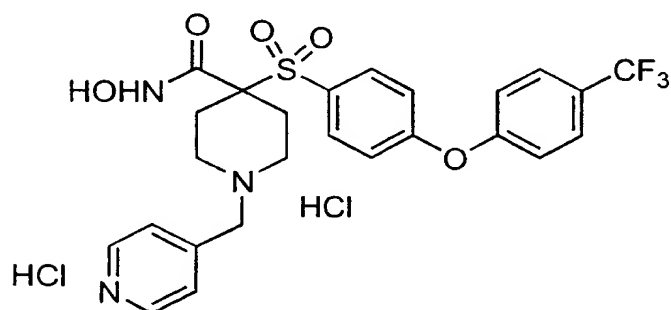
M5)



5

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide;

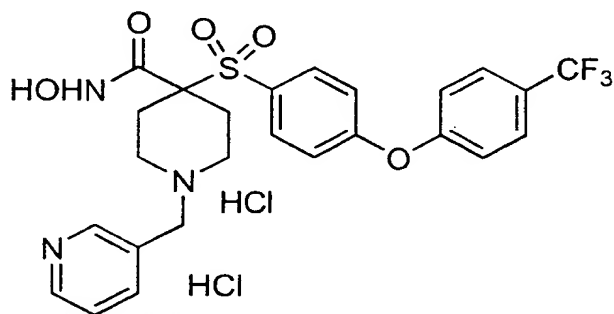
M6)



10

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

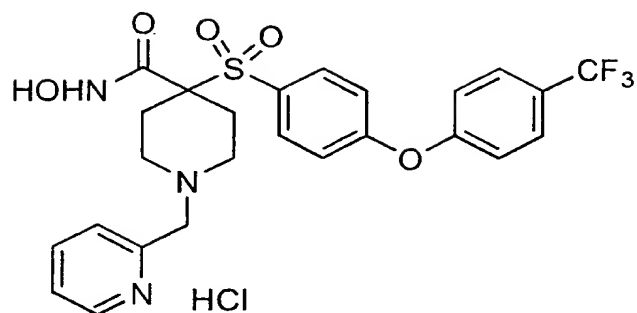
M7)



15

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

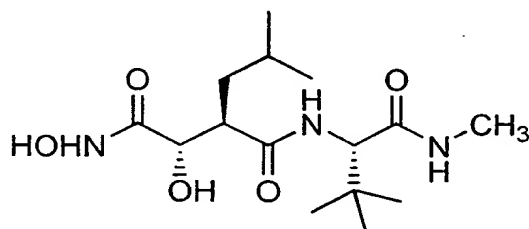
M8)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

9)

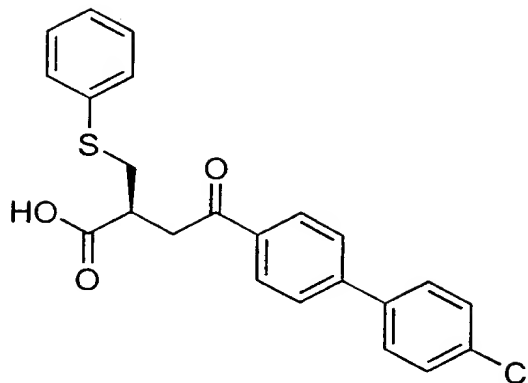


10

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-;

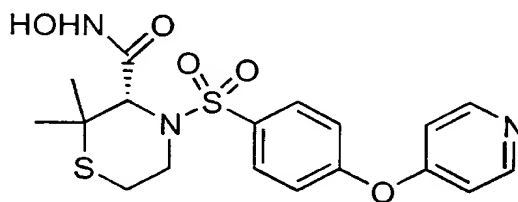
15

M10)



Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
 iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-
 5 [(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid;

M11)

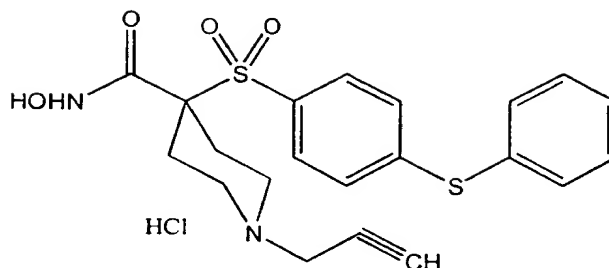


Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2
 10 dimethyl- 4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]-
 sulfonyl]- 3-thiomorpholinecarboxamide;

M12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),
 6- demethyl-6-deoxy-4-
 15 dedimethylaminotetracycline;

M13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-
 acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-
 20 leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole;

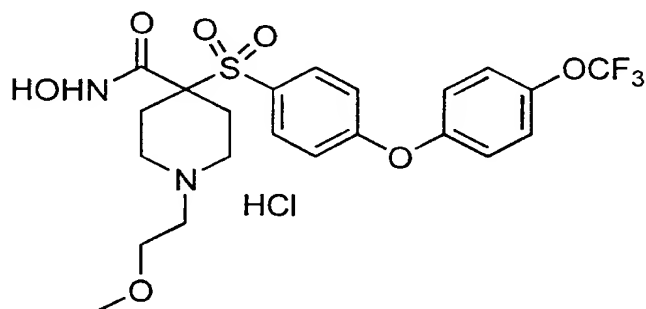
M14)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

5

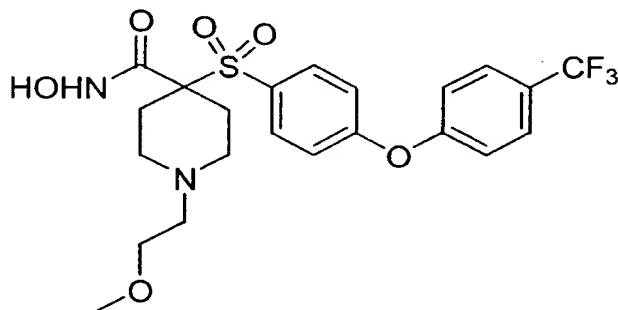
M15)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

10

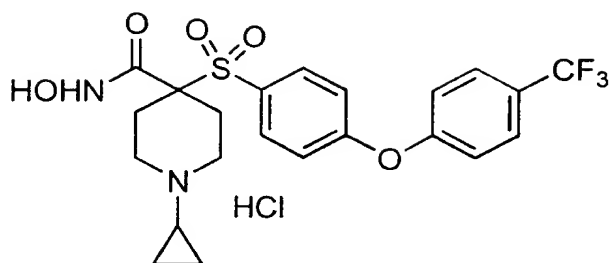
M16)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide;

15

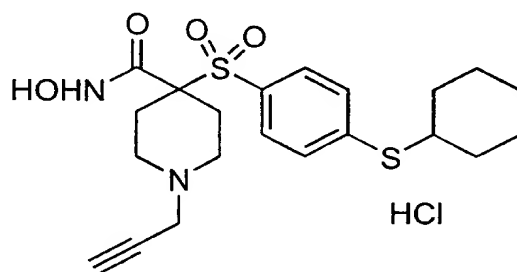
M17)



5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

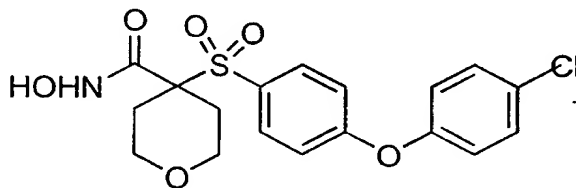
M18)



10

4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

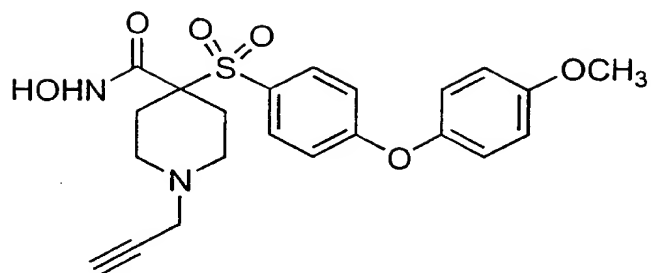
M19)



15

4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;

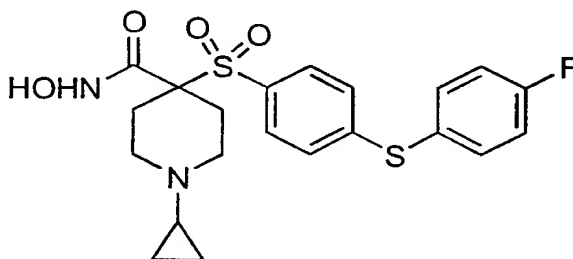
M20)



5

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

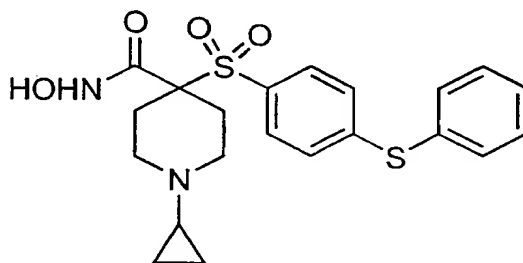
M21)



10

1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

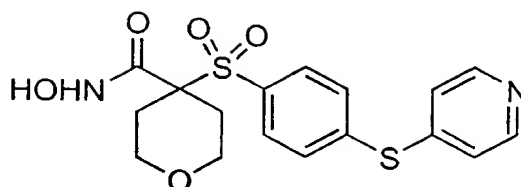
M22)



15

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

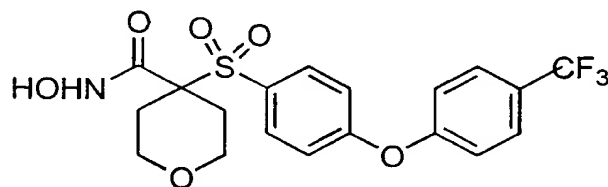
M23)



5

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;

M24)



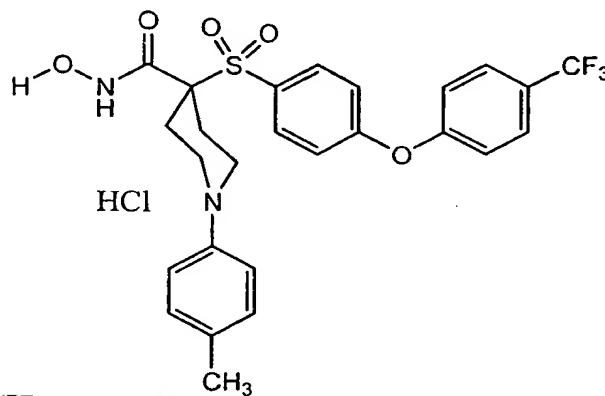
10

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

Still more preferred MMP inhibitors include:

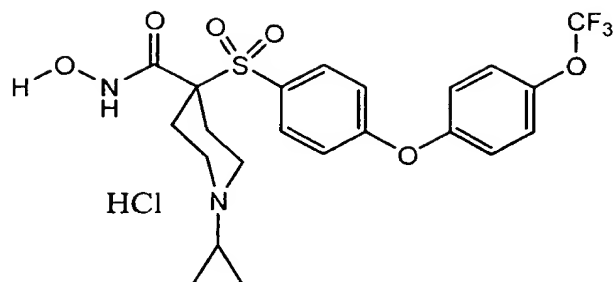
15

M1)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

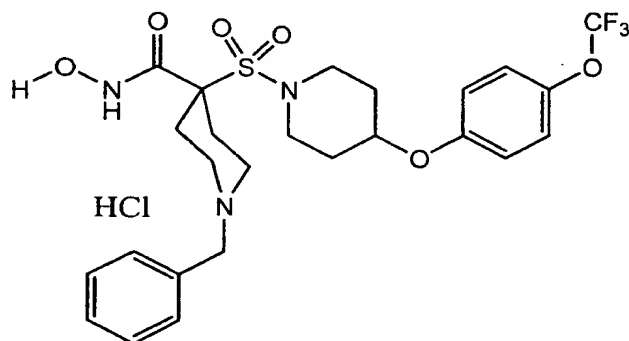
M2)



5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

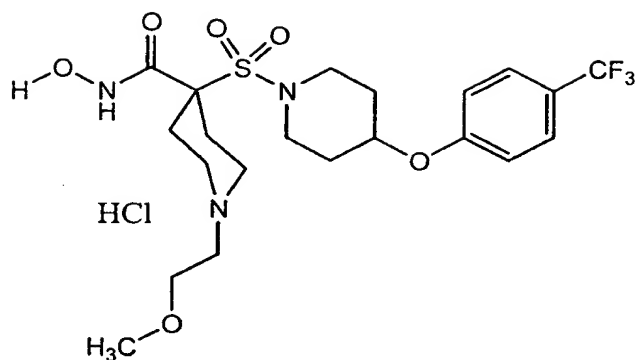
M3)



10

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

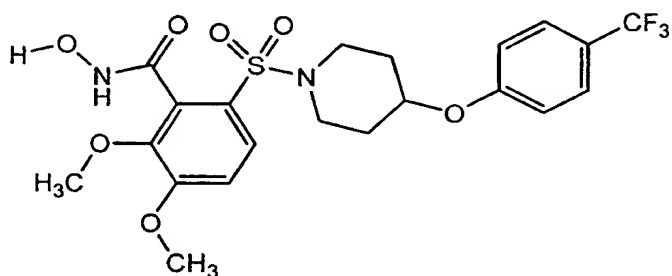
M4)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

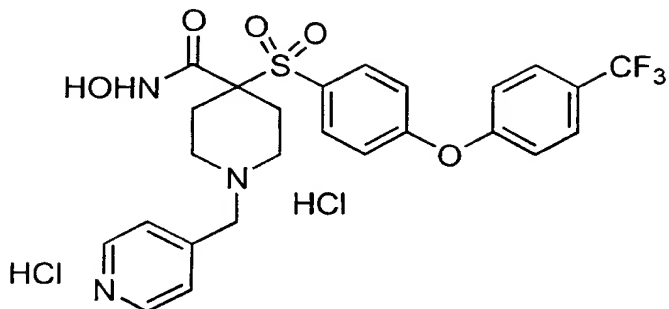
M5)



10

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide;

M6)

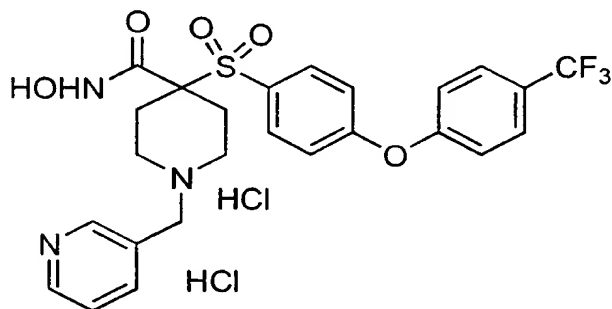


5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

10

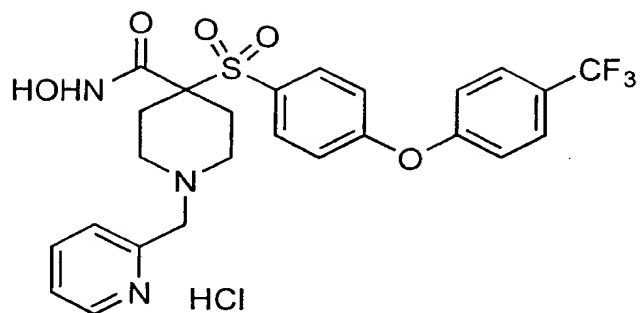
M7)



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

15

M8)

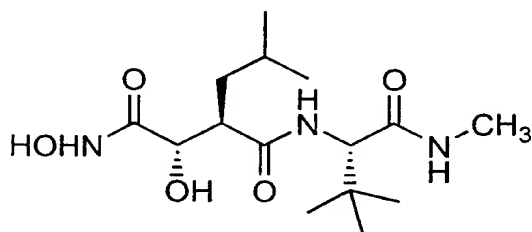


5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

10

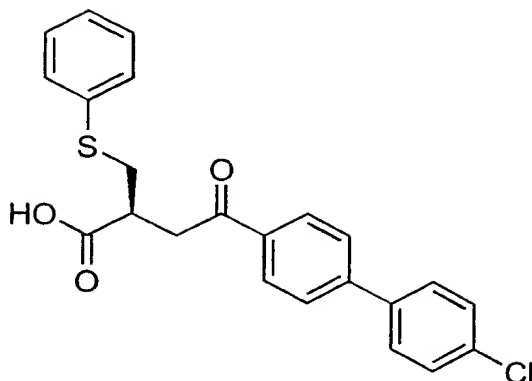
M9)



15

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*), 2R*, 3S*]]-);

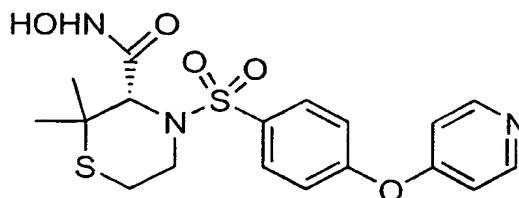
M10)



5

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid;

M11)



10

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-
2,2- dimethyl- 4-[[4-(4-
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]- 3-
thiomorpholinecarboxamide;

15

M12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),
6- demethyl-6-deoxy-4-
dedimethylaminotetracycline;

20

M13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([(2R,S)-
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

5 Also included in the combination of the invention
are the isomeric forms and tautomers of the described
compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts
thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts
are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic,
10 glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric,
ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic,
aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic,
stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic,
mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic,
15 ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic,
toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic,
cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric,
galactaric and galacturonic acids.

Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition
20 salts of compounds of the present invention include
metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred
metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to
appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth
metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable
25 metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of
aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium
and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from
tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium salts, including
in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-
30 -dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline,
diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-

methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present invention.

5 A MMP inhibitor of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing
10 conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used
15 herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania
20 1975. Another discussion of drug formulations can be found in Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile
25 injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic
30 parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable

vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending
5 medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents,
10 polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable
15 nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

20 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of
25 administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alcanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide,
30 sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate,

polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then
tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration.
Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-
release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion
5 of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In
the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage
forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium
citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate.
Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with
10 enteric coatings.

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for
parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous
or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or
suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be
15 prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or
more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in
the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated
MMP inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water,
polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn
20 oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl
alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other
adjuvants and modes of administration are well and
widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can
25 include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions,
solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing
inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water.
Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as
wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and
30 sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

5

Dosage of MMP Inhibitors

Dosage levels of MMP inhibitors on the order of about 0.1 mg to about 10,000 mg of the active ingredient compound are useful in the treatment of the above
10 conditions, with preferred levels of about 1.0 mg to about 1,000 mg. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with other anticancer agents to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration.

15 It is understood, however, that a specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, rate
20 of excretion, drug combination, and the severity of the particular disease being treated and form of administration.

Treatment dosages generally may be titrated to optimize safety and efficacy. Typically, dosage-effect
25 relationships from in vitro initially can provide useful guidance on the proper doses for patient administration. Studies in animal models also generally may be used for guidance regarding effective dosages for treatment of cancers in accordance with the present invention. In
30 terms of treatment protocols, it should be appreciated that the dosage to be administered will depend on

several factors, including the particular agent that is administered, the route administered, the condition of the particular patient, etc. Generally speaking, one will desire to administer an amount of the compound that is effective to achieve a serum level commensurate with the concentrations found to be effective in vitro. Thus, where an compound is found to demonstrate in vitro activity at, e.g., 10 μ M, one will desire to administer an amount of the drug that is effective to provide about a 10 μ M concentration in vivo. Determination of these parameters are well within the skill of the art.

These considerations, as well as effective formulations and administration procedures are well known in the art and are described in standard textbooks.

The phrase "antineoplastic agents" includes agents that exert antineoplastic effects, i.e., prevent the development, maturation, or spread of neoplastic cells, directly on the tumor cell, e.g., by cytostatic or cytocidal effects, and not indirectly through mechanisms such as biological response modification. There are large numbers of antineoplastic agents available in commercial use, in clinical evaluation and in pre-clinical development, which could be included in the present invention for treatment of neoplasia by combination drug chemotherapy. For convenience of discussion, antineoplastic agents are classified into the following classes, subtypes and species:

ACE inhibitors,
alkylating agents,
angiogenesis inhibitors,

angiostatin,
anthracyclines/DNA intercalators,
anti-cancer antibiotics or antibiotic-type agents,
antimetabolites,
5 antimetastatic compounds,
asparaginases,
bisphosphonates,
cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors,
calcium carbonate,
10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors
DHA derivatives,
DNA topoisomerase,
endostatin,
epipodophylotoxins,
15 genistein,
hormonal anticancer agents,
hydrophilic bile acids (URSO),
immunomodulators or immunological agents,
integrin antagonists
20 interferon antagonists or agents,
MMP inhibitors,
miscellaneous antineoplastic agents,
monoclonal antibodies,
nitrosoureas,
25 NSAIDs,
ornithine decarboxylase inhibitors,
pBATTs,
radio/chemo sensitizers/protectors,
retinoids
30 selective inhibitors of proliferation and migration
of endothelial cells,

selenium,
stromelysin inhibitors,
taxanes,
vaccines, and
5 vinca alkaloids.

The major categories that some preferred
antineoplastic agents fall into include antimetabolite
agents, alkylating agents, antibiotic-type agents,
hormonal anticancer agents, immunological agents,
10 interferon-type agents, and a category of miscellaneous
antineoplastic agents. Some antineoplastic agents operate
through multiple or unknown mechanisms and can thus be
classified into more than one category.

A first family of antineoplastic agents which may be
15 used in combination with the present invention consists of
antimetabolite-type antineoplastic agents. Antimetabolites
are typically reversible or irreversible enzyme
inhibitors, or compounds that otherwise interfere with the
replication, translation or transcription of nucleic
20 acids. Suitable antimetabolite antineoplastic agents that
may be used in the present invention include, but are not
limited to acanthifolic acid, aminothiadiazone,
anastrozole, bicalutamide, brequinar sodium, capecitabine,
carmofur, Ciba-Geigy CGP-30694, cladribine, cyclopentyl
25 cytosine, cytarabine phosphate stearate, cytarabine
conjugates, cytarabine ocfosphate, Lilly DATHF, Merrel Dow
DDFC, dezaguanine, dideoxycytidine, dideoxyguanosine,
didox, Yoshitomi DMDC, doxifluridine, Wellcome EHNA, Merck
& Co. EX-015, fazarabine, finasteride, floxuridine,
30 fludarabine phosphate, N-(2'-furanidyl)-5-fluorouracil,
Daiichi Seiyaku FO-152, fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-FU-

fibrinogen, isopropyl pyrrolizine, Lilly LY-188011, Lilly LY-264618, methobenzaprim, methotrexate, Wellcome MZPES, nafarelin, norspermidine, nolvadex, NCI NSC-127716, NCI NSC-264880, NCI NSC-39661, NCI NSC-612567, Warner-Lambert

5 PALA, pentostatin, piritrexim, plicamycin, Asahi Chemical PL-AC, stearate; Takeda TAC-788, thioguanine, tiazofurin, Erbamont TIF, trimetrexate, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, tyrosine protein kinase inhibitors, Taiho UFT, toremifene, and uricytin.

- 10 Preferred antimetabolite agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 5, below.

Table No. 5. Antimetabolite agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
1,3-Benzenediacetonitrile, alpha, alpha, alpha', alpha'-tetramethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-	anastrozole ; ARIMIDEX®	Zeneca	EP 296749	1-mg/day
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-, (+/-)-	bicalutamide; CASODEX®	Zeneca	EP 100172	50 mg once daily
	capecitabine	Roche	US 5472949	
Adenosine, 2-	cladribine;	Johnson &	EP 173059	0.09

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
chloro-2'-deoxy-; 2-chloro-2'-deoxy- (beta)-D-adenosine)	2-CdA; LEUSTAT; LEUSTA-TIN®; LEUSTA-TIN® in-jection; LEUSTATINE® ; RWJ-26251;	Johnson		mg/kg/day for 7 days.
2 (1H) - Pyrimidinone, 4-amino-1-[5-O-[hydroxy(octadecyloxy)phosphinyl]-beta-D-arabinofuranosyl]-, monosodium salt	cytarabine ocfosfate; ara CMP stearyl ester; C-18-PCA; cytarabine phosphate stearate; Starasid; YNK-01; CYTOSAR-U®	Yamasa Corp	EP 239015	100 - 300 mg/day for 2 weeks
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	finasteride ; PROPECIA®	Merck & Co	EP 155096	
	fluorouracil (5-FU)		US 4336381	
Fludarabine phosphate. 9H-Purin-6-amine, 2-fluoro-9-(5-O-phosphono-beta-D-arabinofuranosyl)	fludarabine phosphate; 2-F-araAMP; Fludara; Fludara iv; Fludara Oral; NSC-312887; SH-573; SH-584; SH-586;	Southern Research Institute ; Berlex	US 4357324	25 mg/m ² /d IV over a period of approximately 30 minutes daily for 5 consecutive days, commenced every 28

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
				days.
	gemcitabine	Eli Lilly	US 4526988	
N-(4-(((2,4-diamino-6-pteridinyl)methyl)methylamino)benzoyl)-L-glutamic acid	methotrexate iv, Hyal; HA + methotrexate, Hyal; methotrexate iv, HIT Technolog;	Hyal Pharma-ceutical; American Home Products; Lederle	US 2512572	tropho-blastic diseases: 15 to 30 mg/d orally or intra-muscularly in a five-day course (repeated 3 to 5 times as needed)
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanine]-	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21234	
	pentostatin; CI-825; DCF; deoxycoformycin; Nipent; NSC-218321; Oncopent;	Warner-Lambert	US 3923785	
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d

A second family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of alkylating-type antineoplastic agents. The alkylating agents are believed to act by alkylating and cross-linking guanine and possibly other bases in DNA, arresting cell division. Typical alkylating agents include nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds, alkyl sulfates, cisplatin, and various nitrosoureas. A disadvantage with these compounds is that they not only attack malignant cells, but also other cells which are naturally dividing, such as those of bone marrow, skin, gastro-intestinal mucosa, and fetal tissue. Suitable alkylating-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, Shionogi 254-S, aldo-phosphamide analogues, altretamine, anaxirone, Boehringer Mannheim BBR-2207, bestrabucil, budotitane, Wakunaga CA-102, carboplatin, carmustine (BiCNU), Chinoin-139, Chinoin-153, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, American Cyanamid CL-286558, Sanofi CY-233, cyplatate, dacarbazine, Degussa D-19-384, Sumimoto DACHP(Myrr)2, diphenylspiromustine, diplatinum cytostatic, Erba distamycin derivatives, Chugai DWA-2114R, ITI E09, elmustine, Erbamont FCE-24517, estramustine phosphate sodium, etoposide phosphate, fotemustine, Unimed G-6-M, Chinoin GYKI-17230, hepsul-fam, ifosfamide, iproplatin, lomustine, mafosfamide, mitolactol, mycophenolate, Nippon Kayaku NK-121, NCI NSC-264395, NCI NSC-342215, oxaliplatin, Upjohn PCNU, prednimustine, Proter PTT-119, ranimustine, semustine, SmithKline SK&F-101772, thiotepa, Yakult Honsha SN-22, spiromustine, Tanabe

Seiyaku TA-077, tauromustine, temozolomide, teroxirone, tetraplatin and trimelamol.

Preferred alkylating agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those
5 identified in Table No. 6, below.

Table No. 6. Alkylating agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Platinum, diammine[1,1-cyclobutanedicarboxylato(2-)]-, (SP-4-2)-	carboplatin; PARAPLATIN®	Johnson Matthey	US 4657927. US 4140707.	360 mg/m ² (squared) I.V. on day 1 every 4 weeks.
Carmustine, 1,3-bis (2-chloroethyl)-1-nitrosourea	BiCNU®	Ben Venue Laboratories, Inc.	JAMA 1985; 253 (11): 1590-1592.	Preferred: 150 to 200 mg/m ² every 6 wks.
	etoposide phosphate	Bristol-Myers Squibb	US 4564675	
	thiotepa			
Platinum, diamminedichloro-, (SP-4-2)-	cisplatin; PLATINOL-AQ	Bristol-Myers Squibb	US 4177263	
dacarbazine	DTIC Dome	Bayer		2 to 4.5mg/kg/d ay for 10 days; 250mg/ square meter body surface/ day I.V. for 5 days every 3 weeks.
ifosfamide	IFEX	Bristol-Meyers		4-5 g/m (square)

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
		Squibb		single bolus dose, or 1.2-2 g/m ² (square) I.V. over 5 days.
	cyclophosphamide		US 4537883	
cis-diaminedichloroplatinum	Platinol Cisplatin	Bristol-Myers Squibb		20 mg/M ² IV daily for a 5 day cycle.

A third family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents.

- 5 Suitable antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Taiho 4181-A, aclarubicin, actinomycin D, actinoplanone, Erbamont ADR-456, aeroplysinin derivative, Ajinomoto AN-201-II, Ajinomoto AN-3, Nippon
- 10 Soda anisomycins, anthracycline, azino-mycin-A, bisucaberin, Bristol-Myers BL-6859, Bristol-Myers BMY-25067, Bristol-Myers BMY-25551, Bristol-Myers BMY-26605, Bristol-Myers BMY-27557, Bristol-Myers BMY-28438, bleomycin sulfate, bryostatin-1, Taiho C-1027,
- 15 caliche mycin, chromoximycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, Kyowa Hakko DC-102, Kyowa Hakko DC-79, Kyowa Hakko DC-88A, Kyowa Hakko DC89-A1, Kyowa Hakko DC92-B, ditrisarubicin B, Shionogi DOB-41, doxorubicin, doxorubicin-fibrinogen, elsamicin-A, epirubicin,
- 20 erbstatin, esorubicin, esperamicin-A1, esperamicin-Alb,

- Erbamont FCE-21954, Fujisawa FK-973, fostriecin, Fujisawa FR-900482, glidobactin, gregatin-A, grincamycin, herbimycin, idarubicin, illudins, kazusamycin, kesarirhodins, Kyowa Hakko KM-5539, Kirin
- 5 Brewery KRN-8602, Kyowa Hakko KT-5432, Kyowa Hakko KT-5594, Kyowa Hakko KT-6149, American Cyanamid LL-D49194, Meiji Seika ME 2303, menogaril, mitomycin, mitoxantrone, SmithKline M-TAG, neoenactin, Nippon Kayaku NK-313, Nippon Kayaku NKT-01, SRI International NSC-357704,
- 10 oxalysine, oxaunomycin, peplomycin, pilatin, pirarubicin, porothramycin, pyrindamycin A, Tobishi RA-I, rapamycin, rhizoxin, rodorubicin, sibanomicin, siwenmycin, Sumitomo SM-5887, Snow Brand SN-706, Snow Brand SN-07, sorangicin-A, sparsomycin, SS
- 15 Pharmaceutical SS-21020, SS Pharmaceutical SS-7313B, SS Pharmaceutical SS-9816B, steffimycin B, Taiho 4181-2, talisomycin, Takeda TAN-868A, terpentecin, thrazine, tricrozarin A, Upjohn U-73975, Kyowa Hakko UCN-10028A, Fujisawa WF-3405, Yoshitomi Y-25024 and zorubicin.
- 20 Preferred antibiotic anticancer agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those agents identified in Table No. 7, below.

25 Table No. 7. Antibiotic anticancer agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
4-Hexenoic acid, 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl	mycophenolate mofetil	Roche	WO 91/19498	1 to 3 gm/d

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
)-4-methyl-, 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl ester, (E)-				
	mitoxantrone		US 4310666	
	doxorubicin		US 3590028	
Mitomycin and/or mitomycin-C	Mutamycin	Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology/Immunology		After full hematological recovery from any previous chemotherapy: 20 mg/m ² intravenously as a single dose via a functioning intravenous catheter.

A fourth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of synthetic nucleosides. Several synthetic nucleosides have been identified that exhibit anticancer activity. A well known nucleoside derivative with strong anticancer activity is 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). 5-Fluorouracil has been used clinically in the treatment of malignant tumors, including, for example, carcinomas, sarcomas, skin cancer, cancer of the digestive organs, and breast cancer. 5-Fluorouracil, however, causes serious adverse reactions such as nausea, alopecia, diarrhea, stomatitis, leukocytic thrombocytopenia, anorexia, pigmentation, and edema. Derivatives of 5-

fluorouracil with anti-cancer activity have been described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,336,381. Further 5-FU derivatives have been described in the following patents listed in Table No. 8, hereby individually incorporated
5 by reference herein.

Table No. 8. 5-Fu derivatives

JP 50-50383	JP 50-50384	JP 50-64281
JP 51-146482	JP 53-84981	

U.S. Pat. No. 4,000,137 discloses that the peroxidate
10 oxidation product of inosine, adenosine, or cytidine with methanol or ethanol has activity against lymphocytic leukemia. Cytosine arabinoside (also referred to as Cytarabin, araC, and Cytosar) is a nucleoside analog of deoxycytidine that was first
15 synthesized in 1950 and introduced into clinical medicine in 1963. It is currently an important drug in the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia. It is also active against acute lymphocytic leukemia, and to a lesser extent, is useful in chronic myelocytic leukemia
20 and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The primary action of araC is inhibition of nuclear DNA synthesis. Handschumacher, R. and Cheng, Y., "Purine and Pyrimidine Antimetabolites", Cancer Medicine, Chapter XV-1, 3rd Edition, Edited by J. Holland, et al., Lea and Febigol,
25 publishers.

5-Azacytidine is a cytidine analog that is primarily used in the treatment of acute myelocytic leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome.

2-Fluoroadenosine-5'-phosphate (Fludara, also

referred to as FaraA) is one of the most active agents in the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The compound acts by inhibiting DNA synthesis. Treatment of cells with F-araA is associated with the accumulation of
5 cells at the G1/S phase boundary and in S phase; thus, it is a cell cycle S phase-specific drug. Incorporation of the active metabolite, F-araATP, retards DNA chain elongation. F-araA is also a potent inhibitor of ribonucleotide reductase, the key enzyme responsible for
10 the formation of dATP. 2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine is useful in the treatment of low grade B-cell neoplasms such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkins' lymphoma, and hairy-cell leukemia. The spectrum of activity is similar to that of Fludara. The compound inhibits DNA
15 synthesis in growing cells and inhibits DNA repair in resting cells.

A fifth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of hormonal agents. Suitable hormonal-type
20 antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Abarelix; Abbott A-84861; Abiraterone acetate; Aminoglutethimide; anastrozole; Asta Medica AN-207; Antide; Chugai AG-041R; Avorelin; aseranox; Sensus B2036-PEG; Bicalutamide;
25 buserelin; BTG CB-7598; BTG CB-7630; Casodex; cetrolis; clastroban; clodronate disodium; Cosudex; Rotta Research CR-1505; cytradren; crinone; deslorelin; droloxifene; dutasteride; Elimina; Laval University EM-800; Laval University EM-652; epitiostanol; epristeride; Mediolanum
30 EP-23904; EntreMed 2-ME; exemestane; fadrozole; finasteride; flutamide; formestane; Pharmacia & Upjohn

- FCE-24304; ganirelix; goserelin; Shire gonadorelin agonist; Glaxo Wellcome GW-5638; Hoechst Marion Roussel Hoe-766; NCI hCG; idoxifene; isocordoin; Zeneca ICI-182780; Zeneca ICI-118630; Tulane University J015X;
- 5 Schering Ag J96; ketanserin; lanreotide; Milkhaus LDI-200; letrozol; leuprolide; leuprorelin; liarozole; lisuride hydrogen maleate; loxiglumide; mepitiostane; Leuprorelin; Ligand Pharmaceuticals LG-1127; LG-1447; LG-2293; LG-2527; LG-2716; Bone Care International LR-103; Lilly LY-326315;
- 10 Lilly LY-353381-HCl; Lilly LY-326391; Lilly LY-353381; Lilly LY-357489; miproxifene phosphate; Orion Pharma MPV-2213ad; Tulane University MZ-4-71; nafarelin; nilutamide; Snow Brand NKS01; octreotide; Azko Nobel ORG-31710; Azko Nobel ORG-31806; orimeten; orimetene; orimetine;
- 15 ormeloxifene; osaterone; Smithkline Beecham SKB-105657; Tokyo University OSW-1; Peptech PTL-03001; Pharmacia & Upjohn PNU-156765; quinagolide; ramorelix; Raloxifene; statin; sandostatin LAR; Shionogi S-10364; Novartis SMT-487; somavert; somatostatin; tamoxifen; tamoxifen
- 20 methiodide; teverelix; toremifene; triptorelin; TT-232; vapreotide; vorozole; Yamanouchi YM-116; Yamanouchi YM-511; Yamanouchi YM-55208; Yamanouchi YM-53789; Schering AG ZK-1911703; Schering AG ZK-230211; and Zeneca ZD-182780.
- 25 Preferred hormonal agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 9, below.

Table No. 9. Hormonal agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
2-methoxyestradiol	EntreMed; 2-ME	EntreMed		
N-(S)- tetrahydrofuroyl -Gly-D2Nal- D4ClPhe-D3Pal- Ser-NMeTyr- DLys(Nic)-Leu- Lys(Isp)-Pro- DAla-NH ₂	A-84861	Abbott		
	raloxi- fene			
[3R-1-(2,2-Dimethoxyethyl)- 3-((4-methylphenyl)ami- nocarbonylmethyl) -3-(N'-(4-me- thylphenyl)ureid o)-indoline-2- one]	AG-041R	Chugai	WO 94/19322	
	AN-207	Asta Medica	WO 97/19954	
Ethanamine, 2- [4-(4-chloro- 1,2-diphenyl-1- butenyl)phenoxy] -N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremif- ene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d
Ethanamine, 2- [4-(1,2- diphenyl-1- butenyl)phenoxy] -N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen NOLVADEX (R)	Zeneca	US 4536516	For patients with breast cancer, the recommended daily dose is 20-40 mg. Dosages greater than 20 mg per day

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
				should be divided (morning and evening) .
D-Alaninamide N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-N6-(3-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-lysyl-N6-(3-pyridinylcarbonyl)-D-lysyl-L-leucyl-N6-(1-methylethyl)-L-lysyl-L-prolyl-	Antide; ORF-23541	Ares-Serono	WO 89/01944	25 or 50microg/kg sc
	B2036-PEG; Somaver; Trovert	Sensus		
4-Methyl-2-[4-[2-(1-piperidinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]-7-(pivaloyloxy)-3-[4-(pivaloyloxy)phenyl]-2H-1-benzopyran	EM-800; EM-652	Laval University		
	letrozol		US 4749346	
	goserelin		US 4100274	
3-[4-[1,2-Diphenyl-1(Z)-butenyl]phenyl]-2(E)-propenoic acid	GW-5638	Glaxo Wellcome		
Estra-1,3,5(10)-triene-3,17-	ICI-182780;	Zeneca	EP 34/6014	250mg/mth

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
diol, 7-[9-[(4,4,5,5,5-pentafluoropentyl)sulfinyl]-nonyl]-, (7alpha,17beta)-	Faslodex; ZD-182780			
	J015X	Tulane University		
	LG-1127; LG-1447	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	LG-2293	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	LG-2527; LG-2716	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	buserelin, Peptech; deslorelin, Peptech; PTL-03001; trip-torelin, Peptech	Peptech		
	LR-103	Bone Care International		
[2-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-6-hydroxynaphthalen-1-yl] [4-[2-(1-piperidinyl)ethoxy]phenyl	LY-326315	Lilly	WO 9609039	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
1]methane hydrochloride				
	LY-353381-HCl	Lilly		
	LY-326391	Lilly		
	LY-353381	Lilly		
	LY-357489	Lilly		
	MPV-2213ad	Orion Pharma	EP 476944	0.3-300 mg
Isobutyryl-Tyr-D-Arg-Asp-Ala-Ile-(4-Cl)-Phe-Thr-Asn-Ser-Tyr-Arg-Lys-Val-Leu-(2-aminobutyryl)-Gln-Leu-Ser-Ala-Arg-Lys-Leu-Leu-Gln-Asp-Ile-Nle-Ser 4-guanidinobutylamide	MZ-4-71	Tulane University		
Androst-4-ene-3,6,17-trione, 14-hydroxy-	NKS01; 14alpha-OHAT; 14OHAT	Snow Brand	EP 300062	
3beta,16beta,17alpha-trihydroxycholest-5-en-22-one-16-O-(2-O-4-methoxybenzoyl-beta-D-xylopyranosyl)-(1-3) (2-O-acetyl-alpha-L-arabinopyranoside)	OSW-1			
Spiro[estra-4,9-diene-17,2' (3'H)-	Org-31710; Org-31806	Akzo Nobel	EP 289073	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
furan]-3-one, 11-[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]-4',5'-dihydro-6-methyl-, (6beta,11beta,17beta)-				
(22RS)-N-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-phenylprop-2-yl)-3-oxo-4-aza-5alpha-androst-1-ene-17beta-carboxamide	PNU-156765; FCE-28260	Pharmacia & Upjohn		
1-[(benzofuran-2-yl)-4-chlorophenylmethyl]imidazole		Menarini		
Tryptamine derivatives		Rhone-Poulenc Rorer	WO 96/35686	
Permanently ionic derivatives of steroid hormones and their antagonists		Pharmos	WO 95/26720	
Novel tetrahydronaphthofuranone derivatives		Meiji Seika	WO 97/30040	
	SMT-487; 90Y-octreotide	Novartis		
D-Phe-Cys-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Cys-Thr-NH ₂	TT-232			

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
2-(1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-9H-carbazole monohydrochloride monohydrate	YM-116	Yamanouchi		
4-[N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N-(4-cyanophenyl)amino]-4H-1,2,4-triazole	YM-511	Yamanouchi		
2-(1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-9H-carbazole monohydrochloride monohydrate	YM-55208; YM-53789	Yamanouchi		
	ZK-1911703	Schering AG		
	ZK-230211	Schering AG		
	abarelix	Praecis Pharmaceuticals		
Androsta-5,16-dien-3-ol, 17-(3-pyridinyl)-, acetate (ester), (3beta)-	abiraterone acetate; CB-7598; CB-7630	BTG		
2,6-Piperidinedione, 3-(4-aminophenyl)-3-ethyl-	aminoglutethimide; Ciba-16038; Cytadren; Elimina; Orimeten; Orimetene; Orimetine	Novartis	US 3944671	
1,3-Benzenediacetonitrile, alpha, alpha', alpha'-	anastrozole; Arimidex; ICI-	Zeneca	EP 296749	1mg/day

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
tetramethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-	D1033; ZD-1033			
5-Oxo-L-prolyl-L-histidyl-L-tryptophyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-2-methyl-D-tryptophyl-L-leucyl-L-arginyl-N-ethyl-L-prolinamide	avorelin; Meterelin	Mediolanum	EP 23904	
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-, (+/-)-	bicalutamide; Casodex; Cosudex; ICI-176334	Zeneca	EP 100172	
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[O-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-D-serine]-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	busere- lin; Hoe- 766; Profact; Receptal; S-746766; Suprecor; Suprecur; Supre- fact; Suprefakt	Hoechst Marion Roussel	GB 15/23623	200-600 microg/day
D-Alaninamide, N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-N5-(aminocarbonyl)-D-ol-L-leucyl-L-	cetro- relix; SB-075; SB-75	Asta Medica	EP 29/9402	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
arginyl-L-prolyl-				
Phosphonic acid, (dichloromethylene)bis-, disodium salt-	clodronate disodium, Leiras; Bonefos; Clastoban; KCO-692	Schering AG		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-tryptophan-9- (N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	deslorelin; gonadorelin analogue, Roberts; LHRH analogue, Roberts; Somagard	Roberts	US 4034082	
Phenol, 3-[1-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]-2-phenyl-1-butenyl]-, (E)-[CA S]	droloxifen; FK-435; K-060; K-21060E; RP 60850	Klinge	EP 54168	
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	dutasteride; GG-745; GI-198745	Glaxo Wellcome		
Androstan-17-ol, 2,3-epithio-, (2alpha,3alpha,5alpha,17beta)-	epitiostanol; 10275-S; epithioandrostanol; S-10275; Thiobres-	Shionogi	US 3230215	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	tin; Thiodrol			
Androsta-3,5-diene-3-carboxylic acid, 17-((1,1-dimethylethyl)amino)carbonyl)-(17beta)-	epristeride; ONO-9302; SK&F-105657; SKB-105657	Smith-Kline Beecham	EP 289327	0.4-160mg/day
estrone 3-O-sulfamate	estrone 3-O-sulfamate			
19-Norpregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-yne-3,17-diol, 3-(2-propanesulfonate), (17alpha)-	ethinyl estradiol sulfonate; J96; Turisteron	Schering AG	DE 1949095	
Androsta-1,4-diene-3,17-dione, 6-methylene-	exemes-tane; FCE-24304	Pharmacia & Upjohn	DE 3622841	5mg/kg
Benzonitrile, 4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-5-yl)-, monohydrochloride	fadrozole; Afema; Arensin; CGS-16949; CGS-16949A; CGS-20287; fadrozole monohydrochloride	Novartis	EP 165904	1 mg po bid
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	finasteride; Andozac; ChibroProscar; Finastid; MK-0906;	Merck & Co	EP 155096	5mg/day

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	MK-906; Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar; Prostide; YM-152			
Propanamide, 2-methyl-N-[4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-	flutamide; Drogenil; Euflex; Eulexin; Eulexine; Flucinom; Flutamida; Fugerel; NK-601; Odyne; Prostogenat; Sch-13521	Schering Plough	US 4329364	
Androst-4-ene-3,17-dione, 4-hydroxy-	formestane; 4-HAD; 4-OHA; CGP-32349; CRC-82/01; Depot; Lentaron	Novartis	EP 346953	250 or 600mg/day po
[N-Ac-D-Nal, D-pCl-Phe, D-Pal, D-hArg(Et)2, hArg(Et)2, D-Ala]GnRH-	ganirelix; Org-37462; RS-26306	Roche	EP 312052	
	gonadorelin agonist, Shire	Shire		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor	goserelin; ICI-118630;	Zeneca	US 4100274	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
(pig), 6-[O-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-D-serine]-10-deglycinamide-, 2-(aminocarbonyl)hydrazide	Zoladex; Zoladex LA			
	hCG; gonadotrophin; LDI-200	Milkhaus		
	human chorionic gonadotrophin; hCG	NIH		
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-[4-[1-(4-iodophenyl)-2-phenyl-1-butenyl]phenoxy]ethyl]-, (E)-	idoxifene; CB-7386; CB-7432; SB-223030	BTG	EP 260066	
	isocordoin	Indena		
2,4(1H,3H)-Quinazolin-3-one, 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidinyl]ethyl]-	ketanserin; Aseranox; Ketensin; KJK-945; ketanserin; Perketan; R-41468; Serefrex; Serepress; Sufrexal; Taseron	Johnson & Johnson	EP 13612	
L-Threoninamide, 3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-L-	lanreotide; Angiopeptin; BIM-	Beaufour-Ipsen	EP 215171	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
cysteinyl-L-tyrosyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-valyl-L-cysteinyl-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide	23014; Dermopeptin; Ipstyl; Somatuline; Somatuline LP			
Benzonitrile, 4,4'-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethylene)bis-	letrozole; CGS-20267; Femara	Novartis	EP 236940	2.5mg/day
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	leuprolide, Atrigel; leuprolide, Atrix	Atrix		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	leupror-elin; Abbott-43818; Carcinil; Enantone; Leuplin; Lucrin; Lupron; Lupron Depot; leuprolide, Abbott; leuprolide, Takeda; leupror-elin, Takeda; Procren Depot;	Abbott	US 4005063	3.75microg sc q 28 days

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Procrin; Prostap; Prostap SR; TAP-144-SR			
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	leupror-elin, DUROS; leuprolid e, DUROS; leupror-elin	Alza		
1H-Benzimidazole, 5-[(3-chlorophenyl)-1H-imidazol-1-ylmethyl]-	liaro-zole; Liazal; Liazol; liaro-zole fumarate; R-75251; R-85246; Ro-85264	Johnson & Johnson	EP 260744	300mg bid
Urea, N'-[(8alpha)-9,10-didehydro-6-methylergolin-8-yl]-N,N-diethyl-, (Z)-2-butenedioate (1:1)	lisuride hydrogen maleate; Cuvalit; Dopergin; Dopergine; Eunal; Lysenyl; Lysenyl Forte; Revanil	VUFB		
Pentanoic acid, 4-[(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)amino]-5-[(3-methoxypropyl)pentylamino]-5-oxo-, (+/-)-	loxiglumi de; CR-1505	Rotta Research	WO 87/03869	
Androstane, 2,3-	mepitiost	Shionogi	US 3567713	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
epithio-17-[(1-methoxycyclopentyl)oxy]-, (2alpha,3alpha,5alpha,17beta) -	ane; S-10364; Thioderon			
Phenol, 4-[1-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]-2-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenyl]-1-butenyl]-, dihydrogen phosphate (ester), (E)-	miproxifene phosphate; DP-TAT-59; TAT-59	Taiho	WO 87/07609	20mg/day
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanine]-	nafarelin; NAG, Syntex; Nasanyl; RS-94991; RS-94991-298; Synarel; Synarela; Synrelina	Roche	EP 21/234	
2,4-Imidazolidinedione, 5,5-dimethyl-3-[4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-	nilutamide; Anandron; Nilandron; Notostaran; RU-23908	Hoechst Marion Roussel	US 4472382	
	obesity gene; diabetes gene; leptin	Lilly	WO 96/24670	
L-Cysteinamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-phenylalanyl-D-	octreotide; Longastatina;	Novartis	EP 29/579	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-threonyl-N-[2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)propyl]-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide, [R-(R*,R*)]-	octreotide pamoate; Sandostat; Sandostat in LAR; Sandostatina; Sandostatine; SMS-201-995			
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-(p-(7-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenyl-4-chromanyl)phenoxy)ethyl]-, trans-	ormeloxifene; 6720-CDRI; Centron; Choice-7; centchroman; Saheli	Central Drug Research Inst.	DE 2329201	
2-Oxapregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione, 17-(acetyloxy)-6-chloro-	osaterone acetate; Hipros; TZP-4238	Teikoku Hormone	EP 193871	
Pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione	progesterone; Crinone	Columbia Laboratories		
Sulfamide, N,N-diethyl-N'-(1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-6-hydroxy-1-propylbenzo[g]quinolin-3-yl)-, (3alpha,4alpha,10abeta)- (+/-)-	quinagolide; CV-205-502; Norprolac; SDZ-205-502	Novartis	EP 77754	
L-Proline, 1-(N2-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-acetyl-3-(2-	ramorelix; Hoe-013; Hoe-013C;	Hoechst Marion Roussel	EP 451791	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl)-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl)-D-tryptophyl)-L-seryl)-L-tyrosyl)-O-(6-deoxy-alpha-L-mannopyranosyl)-D-seryl)-L-leucyl)-L-arginyl)-, 2-(aminocarbonyl)hydrazide-	Hoe-2013			
	somatostatin analogues	Tulane University		
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen; Ceadan; ICI-46474; Kessar; Nolgen; Nolvadex; Tafoxen; Tamofen; Tamoplex; Tamoxas-ta; Tamoxen; Tomaxen	Zeneca	US 4536516	
	tamoxifen methiodide	Pharmos		
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen	Douglas		
D-Alaninamide, N-acetyl-3-(2-	teverelix;	Asta Medica		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-N ⁶ -(aminocarbonyl)-D-lysyl-L-leucyl-N ⁶ -(1-methylethyl)-L-lysyl-L-prolyl-	Antarelix			
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; Estrimex; Fareston; FC-1157; FC-1157a; NK-622	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60mg po
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-tryptophan-	triptorelin; ARVEKAP; AY-25650; BIM-21003; BN-52104; Decapeptyl; WY-42422	Debiopharm	US 4010125	
L-Tryptophanamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-tyrosyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-valyl-L-cysteinyl-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide-	vapreotide; BMY-41606; Octastatin; RC-160	Debiopharm	EP 203031	500microg sc tid
1H-Benzotriazole, 6-[(4-chlorophenyl)-	vorozole; R-76713; R-83842; Rivizor	Johnson & Johnson	EP 293978	2.5mg/day

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-				

A sixth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of a miscellaneous family of antineoplastic agents including, but not limited to alpha-carotene, alpha-difluoromethyl-arginine, acitretin, Biotec AD-5, Kyorin AHC-52, alstonine, amonafide, amphetamine, amsacrine, Angiostat, ankinomycin, anti-neoplaston A10, antineoplaston A2, antineoplaston A3, antineoplaston A5, antineoplaston AS2-1, Henkel APD, aphidicolin glycinate, asparaginase, Avarol, baccharin, batracylin, benfluron, benzotript, Ipsen-Beaufour BIM-23015, bisantrene, Bristo-Myers BMY-40481, Vestar boron-10, bromofosfamide, Wellcome BW-502, Wellcome BW-773, calcium carbonate, Calcet, Calci-Chew, Calci-Mix, Roxane calcium carbonate tablets, caracemide, carmethizole hydrochloride, Ajinomoto CDAF, chlorsulfaquinoxalone, Chemes CHX-2053, Chemex CHX-100, Warner-Lambert CI-921, Warner-Lambert CI-937, Warner-Lambert CI-941, Warner-Lambert CI-958, clanfenur, claviridenone, ICN compound 1259, ICN compound 4711, Contracan, Cell Pathways CP-461, Yakult Honsha CPT-11, crisnatol, curaderm, cytochalasin B, cytarabine, cytocytin, Merz D-609, DABIS maleate, dacarbazine, datelliptinium, DFMO, didemnin-B, dihaematoporphyrin ether, dihydrolenperone, dinaline, distamycin, Toyo Pharmar DM-341, Toyo Pharmar DM-75,

- Daiichi Seiyaku DN-9693, docetaxel, Encore Pharmaceuticals E7869, elliprabin, elliptinium acetate, Tsumura EPMTc, ergotamine, etoposide, etretinate, Eulexin®, Cell Pathways Exisulind® (sulindac sulphone or CP-246), fenretinide, Merck Research Labs Finasteride, Florical, Fujisawa FR-57704, gallium nitrate, gemcitabine, genkwadaphnin, Gerimed, Chugai GLA-43, Glaxo GR-63178, grifolan NMF-5N, hexadecylphosphocholine, Green Cross HO-221, homoharringtonine, hydroxyurea, BTG ICRF-187, ilmofofosine, irinotecan, isoglutamine, isotretinoin, Otsuka JI-36, Ramot K-477, ketoconazole, Otsuka K-76COONa, Kureha Chemical K-AM, MECT Corp KI-8110, American Cyanamid L-623, leucovorin, levamisole, leukoregulin, lonidamine, Lundbeck LU-23-112, Lilly LY-186641, Materna, NCI (US) MAP, marycin, Merrel Dow MDL-27048, Medco MEDR-340, megestrol, merbarone, merocyanine derivatives, methylanilinoacridine, Molecular Genetics MGI-136, minactivin, mitonafide, mitoquidone, Monocal, mopidamol, motretinide, Zenyaku Kogyo MST-16, Mylanta, N-(retinoyl)amino acids, Nilandron; Nisshin Flour Milling N-021, N-acylated-dehydroalanines, nafazatrom, Taisho NCU-190, Nephro-Calci tablets, nocodazole derivative, Normosang, NCI NSC-145813, NCI NSC-361456, NCI NSC-604782, NCI NSC-95580, octreotide, Ono ONO-112, oquizanocine, Akzo Org-10172, paclitaxel, pancratistatin, pazelliptine, Warner-Lambert PD-111707, Warner-Lambert PD-115934, Warner-Lambert PD-131141, Pierre Fabre PE-1001, ICRT peptide D, piroxantrone, polyhaematoporphyrin, polypreic acid, Efamol porphyrin, probimane, procarbazine, proglumide, Invitron protease

- nexin I, Tobishi RA-700, razoxane, retinoids, Encore Pharmaceuticals R-flurbiprofen, Sandostatin; Sapporo Breweries RBS, restrictin-P, retelliptine, retinoic acid, Rhone-Poulenc RP-49532, Rhone-Poulenc RP-56976, 5 Scherring-Plough SC-57050, Scherring-Plough SC-57068, selenium(selenite and selenomethionine), SmithKline SK&F-104864, Sumitomo SM-108, Kuraray SMANCS, SeaPharm SP-10094, spatol, spirocyclopropane derivatives, spirogermanium, Unimed, SS Pharmaceutical SS-554, 10 strypoldinone, Stypoldione, Suntory SUN 0237, Suntory SUN 2071, Sugen SU-101, Sugen SU-5416, Sugen SU-6668, sulindac, sulindac sulfone; superoxide dismutase, Toyama T-506, Toyama T-680, taxol, Teijin TEI-0303, teniposide, thaliblastine, Eastman Kodak TJB-29, tocotrienol, 15 Topostin, Teijin TT-82, Kyowa Hakko UCN-01, Kyowa Hakko UCN-1028, ukrain, Eastman Kodak USB-006, vinblastine sulfate, vincristine, vindesine, vinestramide, vinorelbine, vintriptol, vinzolidine, withanolides, Yamanouchi YM-534, Zileuton, ursodeoxycholic acid, and 20 Zanosar.

Preferred miscellaneous agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 6, below.

25 Table No. 6. Miscellaneous agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Flutamide; 2-methyl- N-(4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl) propanamide	EULEXIN®	Schering Corp		750 mg/d in 3 8-hr doses.

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Ketoconazole		US 4144346	
	leucovorin		US 4148999	
	irinotecan		US 4604463	
	levamisole		GB 11/20406	
	megestrol		US 4696949	
	paclitaxel		US 5641803	
Nilutamide 5,5-dimethyl 3-(4-nitro 3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl) 2,4-imidazolidinedione	Nilandron	Hoechst Marion Roussel		A total daily dose of 300 mg for 30 days followed thereafter by three tablets (50 mg each) once a day for a total daily dosage of 150 mg.
	Vinorelbine		EP 0010458	
	vinblastine			
	vincristine			
Octreotide acetate L-cysteinamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-phenylalanyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-threonyl-NSAIDs-(2-hydroxy-1-	Sandostatin	Sandoz Pharmaceuticals		s.c. or i.v. administration Acromegaly: 50 - 300 mcgm tid. Carcinoid tumors: 100 - 600 mcgm/d (mean = 300

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
(hydroxymethyl) propyl)-, cyclic- disulfide; (R- (R*,R*) acetate salt				mcgm/d) Vipomas: 200-300 mcgm in first two weeks of therapy
Streptozocin Streptozocin 2-deoxy-2- ((methylnitro samino)carbony l)amino)- alpha (and beta)-D- glucopyranose)	Zanosar	Pharmacia & Upjohn		i.v. 1000 mg/M2 of body surface per week for two weeks.
	topotecan		US 5004758	
Selenium			EP 804927	
L- selenomethioni ne	ACES®	J.R. Carlson Laborat- ories		
calcium carbonate				
sulindac sulfone	Exisuland®		US 5858694	
ursodeoxycho lic acid			US 5843929	
	Cell Pathways CP-461			

Some additional preferred antineoplastic agents include those described in the individual patents listed in Table No. 7 below, and are hereby individually

5 incorporated by reference.

Table No. 7. Antineoplastic agents

EP 0296749	EP 0882734	EP 00253738	GB 02/135425
WO 09/832762	EP 0236940	US 5338732	US 4418068
US 4692434	US 5464826	US 5061793	EP 0702961
EP 0702961	EP 0702962	EP 0095875	EP 0010458
EP 0321122	US 5041424	JP 60019790	WO 09/512606
US 4,808614	US 4526988	CA 2128644	US 5455270
WO 99/25344	WO 96/27014	US 5695966	DE 19547958
WO 95/16693	WO 82/03395	US 5789000	US 5902610
EP 189990	US 4500711	FR 24/74032	US 5925699
WO 99/25344	US 4537883	US 4808614	US 5464826
US 5366734	US 4767628	US 4100274	US 4584305
US 4336381	JP 5050383	JP 5050384	JP 5064281
JP 51146482	JP 5384981	US 5472949	US 5455270
US 4140704	US 4537883	US 4814470	US 3590028
US 4564675	US 4526988	US 4100274	US 4604463
US 4144346	US 4749713	US 4148999	GB 11/20406
US 4696949	US 4310666	US 5641803	US 4418068
US 5,004758	EP 0095875	EP 0010458	US 4935437
US 4,278689	US 4820738	US 4413141	US 5843917
US 5,858694	US 4330559	US 5851537	US 4499072
US 5,217886	WO 98/25603	WO 98/14188	

Table No. 8 provides illustrative examples of median dosages for selected cancer agents that may be used in combination with an antiangiogenic agent. It should be noted that specific dose regimen for the chemotherapeutic agents below depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the

age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular combination employed.

5

Table No. 8. Median dosages for selected cancer agents.

10	NAME OF CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC	
	<u>AGENT</u>	<u>MEDIAN DOSAGE</u>
	Asparaginase	10,000 units
	Bleomycin Sulfate	15 units
	Carboplatin	50-450 mg.
15	Carmustine	100 mg.
	Cisplatin	10-50 mg.
	Cladribine	10 mg.
	Cyclophosphamide (lyophilized)	100 mg.-2 gm.
20	Cyclophosphamide (non- lyophilized)	100 mg.-2 gm.
	Cytarabine (lyophilized powder)	100 mg.-2 gm.
	Dacarbazine	100 mg.-200 mg.
25	Dactinomycin	0.5 mg.
	Daunorubicin	20 mg.
	Diethylstilbestrol	250 mg.
	Doxorubicin	10-150 mg.
	Etidronate	300 mg.
30	Etoposide	100 mg.
	Floxuridine	500 mg.

	Fludarabine Phosphate	50 mg.
	Fluorouracil	500 mg.-5 gm.
	Goserelin	3.6 mg.
	Granisetron Hydrochloride	1 mg.
5	Idarubicin	5-10 mg.
	Ifosfamide	1-3 gm.
	Leucovorin Calcium	50-350 mg.
	Leuprolide	3.75-7.5 rng.
	Mechlorethamine	10 mg.
10	Medroxyprogesterone	1 gm.
	Melphalan	50 gm.
	Methotrexate	20 mg.-1 gm.
	Mitomycin	5-40 mg.
	Mitoxantrone	20-30 mg.
15	Ondansetron Hydrochloride	40 mg.
	Paclitaxel	30 mg.
	Pamidronate Disodium	30-90 mg.
	Pegaspargase	750 units
	Plicamycin	2,500 mcgm.
20	Streptozocin	1 gm.
	Thiotepa	15 mg.
	Teniposide	50 mg.
	Vinblastine	10 mg.
	Vincristine	1-5 mg.
25	Aldesleukin	22 million units
	Epoetin Alfa	2,000-10,000 units
	Filgrastim	300-480 mcgm.
	Immune Globulin	500 mg.-10 gm.
	Interferon Alpha-2a	3-36 million units
30	Interferon Alpha-2b	3-50 million units
	Levamisole	50 mg.

Octreotide	1,000-5,000 mcgm.
<u>Sargramostim</u>	<u>250-500 mcgm.</u>

The anastrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,935,437. The capecitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,472,949. The carboplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,455,270. The Cisplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,140,704. The cyclophosphamide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,537,883. The eflornithine (DFMO) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,413,141. The docetaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,814,470. The doxorubicin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 3,590,028. The etoposide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,564,675. The fluorouracil used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,336,381. The gemcitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,526,988. The goserelin used in the

therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,100,274. The irinotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,604,463. The ketoconazole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,144,346. The letrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,749,713. The leucovorin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,148,999. The levamisole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in GB 11/20,406. The megestrol used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,696,949. The mitoxantrone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,310,666. The paclitaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,641,803. The Retinoic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,843,096. The tamoxifen used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,418,068. The topotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in

the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,004,758. The toremifene used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/095,875. The vinorelbine used in the
5 therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/010,458. The sulindac sulfone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,858,694. The selenium
10 (selenomethionine) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 08/04,927. The ursodeoxycholic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO
15 97/34,608. Ursodeoxycholic acid can also be prepared according to the manner set forth in EP 05/99,282. Finally, ursodeoxycholic acid can be prepared according to the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,843,929.

Still more preferred antineoplastic agents include:
20 anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, Exisulind®, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole,
25 letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine
30 (DFMO).

The phrase "taxane" includes a family of diterpene alkaloids all of which contain a particular eight (8) member "taxane" ring structure. Taxanes such as paclitaxel prevent the normal post division breakdown of microtubules which form to pull and separate the newly duplicated chromosome pairs to opposite poles of the cell prior to cell division. In cancer cells which are rapidly dividing, taxane therapy causes the microtubules to accumulate which ultimately prevents further division of the cancer cell. Taxane therapy also affects other cell processes dependant on microtubules such as cell motility, cell shape and intracellular transport. The major adverse side-effects associated with taxane therapy can be classified into cardiac effects, neurotoxicity, haematological toxicity, and hypersensitivity reactions. (See Exp. Opin. Thera. Patents (1998) 8(5), hereby incorporated by reference). Specific adverse side-effects include neutropenia, alopecia, bradycardia, cardiac conduction defects, acute hypersensitivity reactions, neuropathy, mucositis, dermatitis, extravascular fluid accumulation, arthralgias, and myalgias. Various treatment regimens have been developed in an effort to minimize the side effects of taxane therapy, but adverse side-effects remain the limiting factor in taxane therapy.

Taxane derivatives have been found to be useful in treating refractory ovarian carcinoma, urothelial cancer, breast carcinoma, melanoma, non-small-cell lung carcinoma, gastric, and colon carcinomas, squamous carcinoma of the head and neck, lymphoblastic, myeloblastic leukemia, and carcinoma of the esophagus.

Paclitaxel is typically administered in a 15-420 mg/m² dose over a 6 to 24 hour infusion. For renal cell carcinoma, squamous carcinoma of head and neck, carcinoma of esophagus, small and non-small cell lung cancer, and breast cancer, paclitaxel is typically administered as a 250 mg/m² 24 hour infusion every 3 weeks. For refractory ovarian cancer paclitaxel is typically dose escalated starting at 110 mg/m².

Docetaxel is typically administered in a 60 - 100 mg/M² i.v. over 1 hour, every three weeks. It should be noted, however, that specific dose regimen depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular agents and combination employed.

In one embodiment, paclitaxel is used in the present invention in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of breast cancer. In another embodiment paclitaxel is used in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, cisplatin or carboplatin, and ifosfamide for the treatment of ovarian cancer.

In another embodiment docetaxel is used in the present invention in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and in combination with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the

treatment of ovary and breast cancer and for patients with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer who have progressed during anthracycline based therapy.

The following references listed in Table No. 9 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, describe various taxanes and taxane derivatives suitable for use in the present invention, and processes for their manufacture.

10 Table No. 9. Taxanes and taxane derivatives

EP 694539	EP 683232	EP 639577	EP 627418
EP 604910	EP 797988	EP 727492	EP 767786
EP 767376	US 5886026	US 5880131	US 5879929
US 5871979	US 5869680	US 5871979	US 5854278
US 5840930	US 5840748	US 5827831	US 5824701
US 5821363	US 5821263	US 5811292	US 5808113
US 5808102	US 5807888	US 5780653	US 5773461
US 5770745	US 5767282	US 5763628	US 5760252
US 5760251	US 5756776	US 5750737	US 5744592
US 5739362	US 5728850	US 5728725	US 5723634
US 5721268	US 5717115	US 5716981	US 5714513
US 5710287	US 5705508	US 5703247	US 5703117
US 5700669	US 5693666	US 5688977	US 5684175
US 5683715	US 5679807	US 5677462	US 5675025
US 5670673	US 5654448	US 5654447	US 5646176
US 5637732	US 5637484	US 5635531	US 5631278
US 5629433	US 5622986	US 5618952	US 5616740
US 5616739	US 5614645	US 5614549	US 5608102
US 5599820	US 5594157	US 5587489	US 5580899
US 5574156	US 5567614	US 5565478	US 5560872

US 5556878	US 5547981	US 5539103	US 5532363
US 5530020	US 5508447	US 5489601	US 5484809
US 5475011	US 5473055	US 5470866	US 5466834
US 5449790	US 5442065	US 5440056	US 5430160
US 5412116	US 5412092	US 5411984	US 5407816
US 5407674	US 5405972	US 5399726	US 5395850
US 5384399	US 5380916	US 5380751	US 5367086
US 5356928	US 5356927	US 5352806	US 5350866
US 5344775	US 5338872	US 5336785	US 5319112
US 5296506	US 5294737	US 5294637	US 5284865
US 5284864	US 5283253	US 5279949	US 5274137
US 5274124	US 5272171	US 5254703	US 5254580
US 5250683	US 5243045	US 5229526	US 5227400
US 5200534	US 5194635	US 5175,315	US 5136060
US 5015744	WO 98/38862	WO 95/24402	WO 93/21173
EP 681574	EP 681575	EP 568203	EP 642503
EP 667772	EP 668762	EP 679082	EP 681573
EP 688212	EP 690712	EP 690853	EP 710223
EP 534708	EP 534709	EP 605638	EP 669918
EP 855909	EP 605638	EP 428376	EP 428376
EP 534707	EP 605637	EP 679156	EP 689436
EP 690867	EP 605637	EP 690867	EP 687260
EP 690711	EP 400971	EP 690711	EP 400971
EP 690711	EP 884314	EP 568203	EP 534706
EP 428376	EP 534707	EP 400971	EP 669918
EP 605637	US 5015744	US 5175315	US 5243045
US 5283253	US 5250683	US 5254703	US 5274124
US 5284864	US 5284865	US 5350866	US 5227400
US 5229526	US 4876399	US 5136060	US 5336785
US 5710287	US 5714513	US 5717115	US 5721268

US 5723634	US 5728725	US 5728850	US 5739362
US 5760219	US 5760252	US 5384399	US 5399726
US 5405972	US 5430160	US 5466834	US 5489601
US 5532363	US 5539103	US 5574156	US 5587489
US 5618952	US 5637732	US 5654447	US 4942184
US 5059699	US 5157149	US 5202488	US 5750736
US 5202488	US 5549830	US 5281727	US 5019504
US 4857653	US 4924011	US 5733388	US 5696153
WO 93/06093	WO 93/06094	WO 94/10996	WO 9/10997
WO 94/11362	WO 94/15599	WO 94/15929	WO 94/17050
WO 94/17051	WO 94/17052	WO 94/20088	WO 94/20485
WO 94/21250	WO 94/21251	WO 94/21252	WO 94/21623
WO 94/21651	WO 95/03265	WO 97/09979	WO 97/42181
WO 99/08986	WO 99/09021	WO 93/06079	US 5202448
US 5019504	US 4857653	US 4924011	WO 97/15571
WO 96/38138	US 5489589	EP 781778	WO 96/11683
EP 639577	EP 747385	US 5422364	WO 95/11020
EP 747372	WO 96/36622	US 5599820	WO 97/10234
WO 96/21658	WO 97/23472	US 5550261	WO 95/20582
WO 97/28156	WO 96/14309	WO 97/32587	WO 96/28435
WO 96/03394	WO 95/25728	WO 94/29288	WO 96/00724
WO 95/02400	EP 694539	WO 95/24402	WO 93/10121
WO 97/19086	WO 97/20835	WO 96/14745	WO 96/36335

U.S. Patent No. 5,019,504 describes the isolation of paclitaxel and related alkaloids from culture grown *Taxus brevifolia* cells.

5

U.S. Patent No. 5,675,025 describes methods for synthesis of Taxol®, Taxol® analogues and intermediates from baccatin III.

U.S. Patent No. 5,688,977 describes the synthesis of Docetaxel from 10-deacetyl baccatin III.

U.S. Patent No. 5,202,488 describes the conversion of partially purified taxane mixture to baccatin III.

5 U.S. Patent No. 5,869,680 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.

U.S. Patent No. 5,856,532 describes the process of the production of Taxol®.

10 U.S. Patent No. 5,750,737 describes the method for paclitaxel synthesis.

U.S. Patent No. 6,688,977 describes methods for docetaxel synthesis.

U.S. Patent No. 5,677,462 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.

15 U.S. Patent No. 5,594,157 describes the process of making Taxol® derivatives.

Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives are described in the patents listed in Table No. 10 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference
20 herein.

Table No. 10. Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives

US 5015744	US 5136060	US 5175315	US 5200534
US 5194635	US 5227400	US 4924012	US 5641803
US 5059699	US 5157049	US 4942184	US 4960790
US 5202488	US 5675025	US 5688977	US 5750736
US 5684175	US 5019504	US 4814470	WO 95/01969

The phrase "retinoid" includes compounds which are natural and synthetic analogues of retinol (Vitamin A). The retinoids bind to one or more retinoic acid receptors to initiate diverse processes such as reproduction, development, bone formation, cellular proliferation and differentiation, apoptosis, hematopoiesis, immune function and vision. Retinoids are required to maintain normal differentiation and proliferation of almost all cells and have been shown to reverse/suppress carcinogenesis in a variety of in vitro and in vivo experimental models of cancer, see (Moon et al., Ch. 14 Retinoids and cancer. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984). Also see Roberts et al. Cellular biology and biochemistry of the retinoids. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984, hereby incorporated by reference), which also shows that vesanoid (tretinoid trans retinoic acid) is indicated for induction of remission in patients with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

A synthetic description of retinoid compounds, hereby incorporated by reference, is described in: Dawson MI and Hobbs PD. The synthetic chemistry of retinoids: in The retinoids, 2nd edition. MB Sporn, AB Roberts, and DS Goodman(eds). New York: Raven Press, 1994, pp 5-178.

Lingen et al. describe the use of retinoic acid and interferon alpha against head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (Lingen, MW et al., Retinoic acid and interferon alpha act synergistically as antiangiogenic and antitumor agents against human head and neck

squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Research 58 (23) 5551-5558 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Iurlaro et al. describe the use of beta interferon and 13-cis retinoic acid to inhibit angiogenesis.

- 5 (Iurlaro, M et al., Beta interferon inhibits HIV-1 Tat-induced angiogenesis: synergism with 13-cis retinoic acid. European Journal of Cancer 34 (4) 570-576 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

- 10 Majewski et al. describe Vitamin D3 and retinoids in the inhibition of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. (Majewski, S et al., Vitamin D3 is a potent inhibitor of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. J. Invest. Dermatology. Symposium Proceedings, 1 (1), 97-101 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

- 15 Majewski et al. describe the role of retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Majewski, S et al., Role of cytokines, retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Central-European journal of Immunology 21 (4) 281-289 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference).

- 20 Bollag describes retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of neoplastic disease. (Bollag W. Retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of preneoplastic and neoplastic diseases. Chemotherapie Journal, (Suppl) 5 (10) 55-64
25 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Bigg, HF et al. describe all-trans retinoic acid with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. (Bigg, HF et al.,

- 30 All-trans-retinoic acid interacts synergistically with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth

factor to stimulate the production of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 319 (1) 74-83 (1995), hereby incorporated by reference).

- 5 Nonlimiting examples of retinoids that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 11 below.

Table No. 11. Retinoids

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
CD-271	Adapaline		EP 199636	
Tretinoin trans retinoic acid	Vesanoid	Roche Holdings		45 mg/M ² /day as two evenly divided doses until complete remission
2,4,6,8- Nonatetraen oic acid, 9-(4- methoxy- 2,3,6- trimethylph enyl)-3,7- dimethyl- ethyl	etretinate isoetret- in; Ro-10- 9359; Ro- 13-7652; Tegison; Tigason	Roche Holdings	US 4215215	.25 - 1.5 mg/kg/day

ester, (all-E)-				
Retinoic acid, 13- cis-	isotret- inoin Accutane; Isotrex; Ro-4-3780; Roaccutan; Roaccutane	Roche Holdings	US 4843096	.5 to 2 mg/kg/day
	Roche Ro- 40-0655	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro- 25-6760	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro- 25-9022	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro- 25-9716	Roche Holdings		
Benzoic acid, 4- [[3,5- bis(trimeth ylsilyl)ben zoyl]amino] -	TAC-101	Taiho Pharmace utical		
Retinamide, N-(4-	fenretinid e 4-HPR;			50 - 400 mg/kg/day

hydroxyphenyl)-	HPR; McN-R-1967			
(2E,4E,6E)-7-(3,5-Di-tert-butylphenyl)-3-methylocta-2,4,6-trienoic acid	LGD-1550 ALRT-1550; ALRT-550; LG-1550	Ligand Pharmaceuticals; Allergan USA		20 microg/m2 /day to 400 microg/m2 /day administered as a single daily oral dose
	Molecular Design MDI-101		US 4885311	
	Molecular Design MDI-403		US 4677120	
Benzoic acid, 4-(1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-3,5,5,8,8-pentamethyl-2-naphthalenyl)ethyl)-	bexarotene LG-1064; LG-1069; LGD-1069; Targretin; Targretin Oral; Targretin Topical Gel		WO 94/15901	
Benzoic	bexarotene	R P		

acid, 4-(1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-3,5,8,8-pentamethyl-2-naphthalenyl)ethenyl)-	, soft gel bexarotene, Ligand; bexaroten	Scherer		
(2E,4E)-3-methyl-5-[3-(5,5,8,8-tetramethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-thiopen-2-yl]-penta-2,4-dienoic acid			WO 96/05165	
	SR-11262 F	Hoffmann -La Roche Ltd		
	BMS-181162	Bristol Myers Squibb	EP 476682	
N-(4-	IIT		Cancer	

hydroxyphen yl)retinami de	Research Institute		Research 39, 1339- 1346 (1979)	
	AGN-193174	Allergan USA	WO 96/33716	

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 12 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various retinoid and retinoid derivatives suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 12. Retinoids

US 4215215	US 4885311	US 4677120	US 4105681
US 5260059	US 4503035	US 5827836	US 3878202
US 4843096	WO 96/05165	WO 97/34869	WO 97/49704
US 5547947	EP 552624	EP 728742	EP 331983
EP 19/9636	WO 96/33716	WO 97/24116	WO 97/09297
WO 98/36742	WO 97/25969	WO 96/11686	WO 94/15901
WO 97/24116	CH 61/6134	DE 2854354	EP 579915
EP 476682			

Some preferred retinoids include Accutane; Adapalene; Allergan AGN-193174; Allergan AGN-193676; Allergan AGN-193836; Allergan AGN-193109; Aronex AR-623;

BMS-181162; Galderma CD-437; Eisai ER-34617; Etrinate; Fenretinide; Ligand LGD-1550; lexacalcitol; Maxia Pharmaceuticals MX-781; mofarotene; Molecular Design MDI-101; Molecular Design MDI-301; Molecular Design MDI-403; Motretinide; Eisai 4-(2-[5-(4-methyl-7-ethylbenzofuran-2-yl)pyrrolyl]) benzoic acid; Johnson & Johnson N-[4-[2-thyl-1-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)butyl]phenyl]-2-benzothiazolamine; Soriatane; Roche SR- 11262; Tocoretinate; Advanced Polymer Systems trans-retinoic acid; UAB Research Foundation UAB-8; Tazorac; TopiCare; Taiho TAC-101; and Vesanoid.

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, including Sulindac sulfone (Exisuland®) and CP-461 for example, are apoptosis inducers and do not inhibit the cyclooxygenase pathways. cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors increase apoptosis in tumor cells without arresting the normal cycle of cell division or altering the cell's expression of the p53 gene.

Ornithine decarboxylase is a key enzyme in the polyamine synthesis pathway that is elevated in most tumors and premalignant lesions. Induction of cell growth and proliferation is associated with dramatic increases in ornithine decarboxylase activity and subsequent polyamine synthesis. Further, blocking the formation of polyamines slows or arrests growth in transformed cells. Consequently, polyamines are thought to play a role in tumor growth. Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) is a potent inhibitor of ornithine decarboxylase that has been shown to inhibit carcinogen-induced cancer development in a variety of rodent models (Meyskens et al. Development of Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) as a

chemoprevention agent. Clin. Cancer Res. 1999 May,
5(8):945-951, hereby incorporated by reference, herein).
DFMO is also known as 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-
diaminopentanoic acid, or 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-
5 diaminovaleric acid, or α -(difluoromethyl) ornithine;
DFMO is marketed under the tradename Elfornithine®.
Therefore, the use of DFMO in combination with COX-2
inhibitors is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer,
including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic
10 polyps.

Populations with high levels of dietary calcium
have been reported to be protected from colon cancer. In
vivo, calcium carbonate has been shown to inhibit colon
cancer via a mechanism of action independent from COX-2
15 inhibition. Further, calcium carbonate is well
tolerated. A combination therapy consisting of calcium
carbonate and a selective COX-2 inhibitor is
contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but
not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

20 Several studies have focused attention on bile
acids as a potential mediator of the dietary influence
on colorectal cancer risk. Bile acids are important
detergents for fat solubilization and digestion in the
proximal intestine. Specific transport processes in the
25 apical domain of the terminal ileal enterocyte and
basolateral domain of the hepatocyte account for the
efficient conservation in the enterohepatic circulation.
Only a small fraction of bile acids enter the colon;
however, perturbations of the cycling rate of bile acids
30 by diet (e.g. fat) or surgery may increase the fecal
bile load and perhaps account for the associated

increased risk of colon cancer. (Hill MJ, Bile flow and colon cancer. 238 Mutation Review, 313 (1990)).

Ursodeoxycholate (URSO), the hydrophilic 7-beta epimer of chenodeoxycholate, is non cytotoxic in a variety of cell model systems including colonic epithelia. URSO is also virtually free of side effects. URSO, at doses of 15mg/kg/day used primarily in biliary cirrhosis trials were extremely well tolerated and without toxicity.

(Pourpon et al., A multicenter, controlled trial of ursodiol for the treatment of primary biliary cirrhosis. 324 New Engl. J. Med. 1548 (1991)). While the precise mechanism of URSO action is unknown, beneficial effects of URSO therapy are related to the enrichment of the hepatic bile acid pool with this hydrophilic bile acid.

It has thus been hypothesized that bile acids more hydrophilic than URSO will have even greater beneficial effects than URSO. For example, tauroursodeoxycholate (TURSO) the taurine conjugate of URSO. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) can inhibit the neoplastic transformation of colorectal epithelium. The likely mechanism to explain this chemopreventive effect is inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis. NSAIDs inhibit cyclooxygenase, the enzyme that converts arachidonic acid to prostaglandins and thromboxanes. However, the potential chemopreventive benefits of NSAIDs such as sulindac or mesalamine are tempered by their well known toxicities and moderately high risk of intolerance.

Abdominal pain, dyspepsia, nausea, diarrhea, constipation, rash, dizziness, or headaches have been reported in up to 9% of patients. The elderly appear to be particularly vulnerable as the incidence of NSAID-

induced gastroduodenal ulcer disease, including gastrointestinal bleeding, is higher in those over the age of 60; this is also the age group most likely to develop colon cancer, and therefore most likely to benefit from chemoprevention. The gastrointestinal side effects associated with NSAID use result from the inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1, an enzyme responsible for maintenance of the gastric mucosa. Therefore, the use of COX-2 inhibitors in combination with URSO is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps; it is contemplated that this treatment will result in lower gastrointestinal side effects than the combination of standard NSAIDs and URSO.

15 An additional class of antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). NSAIDs have been found to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibiting enzymes in the human

20 arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including the enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). However, for the purposes of the present invention the definition of an NSAID does not include the "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors" described herein. Thus the phrase "nonsteroidal antiinflammatory

25 drug" or "NSAID" includes agents that specifically inhibit cyclooxygenase-1, without significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2; or inhibit cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 at substantially the same potency; or inhibit neither cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2.

30 The potency and selectivity for the enzyme cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 can be determined

by assays well known in the art, see for example, Cromlish and Kennedy, Biochemical Pharmacology, Vol. 52, pp 1777-1785, 1996.

Examples of NSAIDs that can be used in the combinations of the present invention include sulindac, indomethacin, naproxen, diclofenac, tolectin, fenoprofen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, ibuprofen, ketophen, mefenamic acid, tolmetin, flufenamic acid, nimesulide, niflumic acid, piroxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, fenclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketoprofen, acetaminophen, salicylate and aspirin.

The term "clinical tumor" includes neoplasms that are identifiable through clinical screening or diagnostic procedures including, but not limited to, palpation, biopsy, cell proliferation index, endoscopy, mammagraphy, digital mammagraphy, ultrasonography, computed tomagraphy (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emmission tomaagraphy (PET), radiography, radionuclide evaluation, CT- or MRI-guided aspiration cytology, and imaging-guided needle biopsy, among others. Such diagnostic techniques are well known to those skilled in the art and are described in Cancer Medicine 4th Edition, Volume One. J.F. Holland, R.C. Bast, D.L. Morton, E. Frei III, D.W. Kufe, and R.R. Weichselbaum (Editors). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore (1997).

The term "tumor marker" or "tumor biomarker" encompasses a wide variety of molecules with divergent characteristics that appear in body fluids or tissue in association with a clinical tumor and also includes tumor-associated chromosomal changes. Tumor markers fall

primarily into three categories: molecular or cellular markers, chromosomal markers, and serological or serum markers. Molecular and chromosomal markers complement standard parameters used to describe a tumor (i.e. histopathology, grade, tumor size) and are used primarily in refining disease diagnosis and prognosis after clinical manifestation. Serum markers can often be measured many months before clinical tumor detection and are thus useful as an early diagnostic test, in patient monitoring, and in therapy evaluation.

Molecular Tumor Markers

Molecular markers of cancer are products of cancer cells or molecular changes that take place in cells because of activation of cell division or inhibition of apoptosis. Expression of these markers can predict a cell's malignant potential. Because cellular markers are not secreted, tumor tissue samples are generally required for their detection. Non-limiting examples of molecular tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 1, below.

Table No. 1. Non-limiting Examples of Molecular Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	p53
Breast, Ovarian	ErbB-2/Her-2
Breast	S phase and ploidy
Breast	pS2
Breast	MDR2

Breast	urokinase plasminogen activator
Breast, Colon, Lung	<i>myc</i> family

Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Somatic mutations and chromosomal aberrations have been associated with a variety of tumors. Since the

5 identification of the Philadelphia Chromosome by Nowel and Hungerford, a wide effort to identify tumor-specific chromosomal alterations has ensued. Chromosomal cancer markers, like cellular markers, are can be used in the diagnosis and prognosis of cancer. In addition to the

10 diagnostic and prognostic implications of chromosomal alterations, it is hypothesized that germ-line mutations can be used to predict the likelihood that a particular person will develop a given type of tumor. Non-limiting examples of chromosomal tumor markers that can be used

15 in the present invention are listed in Table No. 2, below.

Table No. 2. Non-limiting Examples of Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	1p36 loss
Breast	6q24-27 loss
Breast	11q22-23 loss
Breast	11q13 amplification
Breast	<i>TP53</i> mutation
Colon	Gain of chromosome 13
Colon	Deletion of short arm of chromosome 1

Lung	Loss of 3p
Lung	Loss of 13q
Lung	Loss of 17p
Lung	Loss of 9p

Serological Tumor Markers

Serum markers including soluble antigens, enzymes and hormones comprise a third category of tumor markers.

5 Monitoring serum tumor marker concentrations during therapy provides an early indication of tumor recurrence and of therapy efficacy. Serum markers are advantageous for patient surveillance compared to chromosomal and cellular markers because serum samples are more easily

10 obtainable than tissue samples, and because serum assays can be performed serially and more rapidly. Serum tumor markers can be used to determine appropriate therapeutic doses within individual patients. For example, the efficacy of a combination regimen consisting of

15 chemotherapeutic and antiangiogenic agents can be measured by monitoring the relevant serum cancer marker levels. Moreover, an efficacious therapy dose can be achieved by modulating the therapeutic dose so as to keep the particular serum tumor marker concentration

20 stable or within the reference range, which may vary depending upon the indication. The amount of therapy can then be modulated specifically for each patient so as to minimize side effects while still maintaining stable, reference range tumor marker levels. Table No.

25 3 provides non-limiting examples of serological tumor markers that can be used in the present invention.

Table No. 3. Non-limiting Examples of Serum Tumor Markers

Cancer Type	Marker
Germ Cell Tumors	a-fetoprotein (AFP)
Germ Cell Tumors	human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG)
Germ Cell Tumors	placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP)
Germ Cell Tumors	lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)
Prostate	prostate specific antigen (PSA)
Breast	carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
Breast	MUC-1 antigen (CA15-3)
Breast	tissue polypeptide antigen (TPA)
Breast	tissue polypeptide specific antigen (TPS)
Breast	CYFRA 21.1
Breast	soluble erb-B-2
Ovarian	CA125
Ovarian	OVX1
Ovarian	cancer antigen CA72-4
Ovarian	TPA
Ovarian	TPS
Gastrointestinal	CD44v6
Gastrointestinal	CEA
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastrointestinal	NCC-ST-439 antigen (Dukes C)

Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA242
Gastrointestinal	soluble erb-B-2
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA195
Gastrointestinal	TPA
Gastrointestinal	YKL-40
Gastrointestinal	TPS
Esophageal	CYFRA 21-1
Esophageal	TPA
Esophageal	TPS
Esophageal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	CEA
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA72-4
Lung	neruon specific enolase (NSE)
Lung	CEA
\Lung	CYFRA 21-1
Lung	cancer antigen CA 125
Lung	TPA
Lung	squamous cell carcinoma antigen (SCC)
Pancreatic cancer	ca19-9
Pancreatic cancer	ca50
Pancreatic cancer	ca119
Pancreatic cancer	ca125
Pancreatic cancer	CEA
Pancreatic cancer	
Renal Cancer	CD44v6
Renal Cancer	E-cadherin
Renal Cancer	PCNA (proliferating cell nuclear antigen)

ExamplesGerm Cell Cancers

5 Non-limiting examples of tumor markers useful in
the present invention for the detection of germ cell
cancers include, but are not limited to, a-fetoprotein
(AFP), human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) and its beta
subunit (hCGb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and
10 placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP).

 AFP has an upper reference limit of approximately
-10 kU/L after the first year of life and may be
elevated in germ cell tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma
and also in gastric, colon, biliary, pancreatic and lung
15 cancers. AFP serum half life is approximately five days
after orchidectomy. According to EGTM recommendations,
AFP serum levels less than 1,000 kU/L correlate with a
good prognosis, AFP levels between 1,000 and 10,000
kU/L, inclusive, correlate with intermediate prognosis,
20 and AFP levels greater than 10,000 U/L correlate with a
poor prognosis.

 HCG is synthesized in the placenta and is also
produced by malignant cells. Serum hCG concentrations
may be increased in pancreatic adenocarcinomas, islet
25 cell tumors, tumors of the small and large bowel,
hepatoma, stomach, lung, ovaries, breast and kidney.
Because some tumors only hCGb, measurement of both hCG
and hCGb is recommended. Normally, serum hCG in men and
pre-menopausal women is as high as -5 U/L while post-
30 menopausal women have levels up to -10 U/L. Serum half
life of hCG ranges from 16-24 hours. According to the

EGTM, hCG serum levels under 5000 U/L correlate with a good prognosis, levels between 5000 and 50000 U/L, inclusively correlate with an intermediate prognosis, and hCG serum levels greater than 50000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis. Further, normal hCG half lives correlate with good prognosis while prolonged half lives correlate with poor prognosis.

LDH is an enzyme expressed in cardiac and skeletal muscle as well as in other organs. The LDH-1 isoenzyme is most commonly found in testicular germ cell tumors but can also occur in a variety of benign conditions such as skeletal muscle disease and myocardial infarction. Total LDH is used to measure independent prognostic value in patients with advanced germ cell tumors. LDH levels less than 1.5 x the reference range are associated with a good prognosis, levels between 1.5 and 10 x the reference range, inclusive, are associated with an intermediate prognosis, and levels more than 10 x the reference range are associated with a poor prognosis.

PLAP is a enzyme of alkaline phosphatase normally expressed by placental syncytiotrophoblasts. Elevated serum concentrations of PLAP are found in seminomas, non-seminomatous tumors, and ovarian tumors, and may also provide a marker for testicular tumors. PLAP has a normal half life after surgical resection of between 0.6 and 2.8 days.

Prostate Cancer

A nonlimiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of prostate cancer is prostate specific antigen (PSA). PSA is a

glycoprotein that is almost exclusively produced in the prostate. In human serum, uncomplexed f-PSA and a complex of f-PSA with α_1 -antichymotrypsin make up total PSA (t-PSA). T-PSA is useful in determining prognosis in patients that are not currently undergoing anti-androgen treatment. Rising t-PSA levels via serial measurement indicate the presence of residual disease.

Breast Cancer

Non-limiting examples of serum tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of breast cancer include, but is not limited to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and MUC-1 (CA 15.3). Serum CEA and CA15.3 levels are elevated in patients with node involvement compared to patients without node involvement, and in patients with larger tumors compared to smaller tumors. Normal range cutoff points (upper limit) are 5-10 mg/L for CEA and 35-60 u/ml for CA15.3. Additional specificity (99.3%) is gained by confirming serum levels with two serial increases of more than 15%.

20 Ovarian Cancer

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of ovarian cancer is CA125. Normally, women have serum CA125 levels between 0-35 kU/L; 99% of post-menopausal women have levels below 20 kU/L. Serum concentration of CA125 after chemotherapy is a strong predictor of outcome as elevated CA125 levels are found in roughly 80% of all patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. Further, prolonged CA125 half-life or a less than 7-fold decrease during early treatment is also a predictor of poor disease prognosis.

Gastrointestinal Cancers

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of colon cancer is carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA). CEA is a glycoprotein produced during embryonal and fetal development and has a high sensitivity for advanced carcinomas including those of the colon, breast, stomach and lung. High pre- or postoperative concentrations (>2.5 ng/ml) of CEA are associated with worse prognosis than are low concentrations. Further, some studies in the literature report that slow rising CEA levels indicates local recurrence while rapidly increasing levels suggests hepatic metastasis.

15 Lung Cancer

Examples of serum markers useful in the present invention to monitor lung cancer therapy include, but are not limited to, CEA, cytokeratin 19 fragments (CYFRA 21-1), and Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE).

20 NSE is a glycolytic isoenzyme of enolase produced in central and peripheral neurons and malignant tumors of neuroectodermal origin. At diagnosis, NSE concentrations greater than 25 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy and lung cancer while concentrations greater than 100 ng/mL are suggestive of small cell lung cancer.

25 CYFRA 21-1 is a tumor marker test which uses two specific monoclonal antibodies against a cytokeratin 19 fragment. At diagnosis, CYFRA 21-1 concentrations greater than 10 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy while
30 concentrations greater than 30 ng/mL are suggestive of lung cancer.

Accordingly, dosing of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and antineoplastic agent may be determined and adjusted based on measurement of tumor markers in body fluids or tissues, particularly based on tumor markers in serum. For example, a decrease in serum marker level relative to baseline serum marker prior to administration of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and antineoplastic agent indicates a decrease in cancer-associated changes and provides a correlation with inhibition of the cancer. In one embodiment, therefore, the method of the present invention comprises administering the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and antineoplastic agent at doses that in combination result in a decrease in one or more tumor markers, particularly a decrease in one or more serum tumor markers, in the mammal relative to baseline tumor marker levels.

Similarly, decreasing tumor marker concentrations or serum half lives after administration of the combination indicates a good prognosis, while tumor marker concentrations which decline slowly and do not reach the normal reference range predict residual tumor and poor prognosis. Further, during follow-up therapy, increases in tumor marker concentration predicts recurrent disease many months before clinical manifestation.

In addition to the above examples, Table No. 4, below, lists several references, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, that describe tumor markers and their use in detecting and monitoring tumor growth and progression.

Table No. 4. Tumor marker references.

European Group on Tumor Markers Publications Committee. Consensus Recommendations. Anticancer Research 19: 2785-2820 (1999)
Human Cytogenetic Cancer Markers. Sandra R. Wolman and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press. 1997
Cellular Markers of Cancer. Carleton Garrett and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Human Press. 1995

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present invention.

Administration Regimen

Any effective treatment regimen can be utilized and readily determined and repeated as necessary to effect treatment. In clinical practice, the compositions
5 containing an MMP inhibitor alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents are administered in specific cycles until a response is obtained.

For patients who initially present without advanced or metastatic cancer, an MMP inhibitor in combination
10 with another antiangiogenic agent or one or more anticancer agents may be used as an immediate initial therapy prior to surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy, and as a continuous post-treatment therapy in patients at risk for recurrence or metastasis (for
15 example, in adenocarcinoma of the prostate, risk for metastasis is based upon high PSA, high Gleason's score, locally extensive disease, and/or pathological evidence of tumor invasion in the surgical specimen). The goal in these patients is to inhibit the growth of potentially
20 metastatic cells from the primary tumor during surgery or radiotherapy and inhibit the growth of tumor cells from undetectable residual primary tumor.

For patients who initially present with advanced or metastatic cancer, an MMP inhibitor in combination with
25 another MMP inhibitor or one or more anticancer agents of the present invention is used as a continuous supplement to, or possible replacement for hormonal ablation. The goal in these patients is to slow or prevent tumor cell growth from both the untreated
30 primary tumor and from the existing metastatic lesions.

In addition, the invention may be particularly efficacious during post-surgical recovery, where the present compositions and methods may be particularly effective in lessening the chances of recurrence of a tumor engendered by shed cells that cannot be removed by surgical intervention.

Combinations with Other Treatments

MMP inhibitors may be used in conjunction with other treatment modalities, including, but not limited to surgery and radiation, hormonal therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, antiangiogenic therapy and cryotherapy. The present invention may be used in conjunction with any current or future therapy.

The following discussion highlights some agents in this respect, which are illustrative, not limitative. A wide variety of other effective agents also may be used.

Surgery and Radiation

In general, surgery and radiation therapy are employed as potentially curative therapies for patients under 70 years of age who present with clinically localized disease and are expected to live at least 10 years.

For example, approximately 70% of newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients fall into this category. Approximately 90% of these patients (65% of total patients) undergo surgery, while approximately 10% of these patients (7% of total patients) undergo radiation therapy. Histopathological examination of surgical specimens reveals that approximately 63% of patients

-175-

undergoing surgery (40% of total patients) have locally extensive tumors or regional (lymph node) metastasis that was undetected at initial diagnosis. These patients are at a significantly greater risk of recurrence.

- 5 Approximately 40% of these patients will actually develop recurrence within five years after surgery. Results after radiation are even less encouraging. Approximately 80% of patients who have undergone radiation as their primary therapy have disease
- 10 persistence or develop recurrence or metastasis within five years after treatment. Currently, most of these surgical and radiotherapy patients generally do not receive any immediate follow-up therapy. Rather, for example, they are monitored frequently for elevated
- 15 Prostate Specific Antigen ("PSA"), which is the primary indicator of recurrence or metastasis prostate cancer.

Thus, there is considerable opportunity to use the present invention in conjunction with surgical intervention.

20

Hormonal Therapy

Hormonal ablation is the most effective palliative treatment for the 10% of patients presenting with metastatic prostate cancer at initial diagnosis.

- 25 Hormonal ablation by medication and/or orchiectomy is used to block hormones that support the further growth and metastasis of prostate cancer. With time, both the primary and metastatic tumors of virtually all of these patients become hormone-independent and resistant to
- 30 therapy. Approximately 50% of patients presenting with metastatic disease die within three years after initial

diagnosis, and 75% of such patients die within five years after diagnosis. Continuous supplementation with NAALADase inhibitor based drugs are used to prevent or reverse this potentially metastasis-permissive state.

5 Among hormones which may be used in combination with the present inventive compounds, diethylstilbestrol (DES), leuprolide, flutamide, cyproterone acetate, ketoconazole and amino glutethimide are preferred.

10 Immunotherapy

 The MMP inhibitors may also be used in combination with monoclonal antibodies in treating cancer. For example monoclonal antibodies may be used in treating prostate cancer. A specific example of such an antibody
15 includes cell membrane-specific anti-prostate antibody.

 The present invention may also be used with immunotherapies based on polyclonal or monoclonal antibody-derived reagents, for instance. Monoclonal antibody-based reagents are most preferred in this
20 regard. Such reagents are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy, such as the recently approved use of monoclonal antibody conjugated with strontium-89, also are well known to persons of ordinary
25 skill in the art.

Antiangiogenic Therapy

 The MMP inhibitors may also be used in combination with other antiangiogenic agents in treating cancer. Antiangiogenic agents include but are not limited to
30 COX-2 inhibitors, integrin antagonists, angiostatin, endostatin, thrombospondin-1, and interferon alpha.

-177-

Examples of preferred antiangiogenic agents include, but are not limited to vitaxin, celecoxib, rofecoxib, JTE-522, EMD-121974, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

5 Cryotherapy

Cryotherapy recently has been applied to the treatment of some cancers. Methods and compositions of the present invention also could be used in conjunction with an effective therapy of this type.

10

All of the various cell types of the body can be transformed into benign or malignant neoplasia or tumor cells and are contemplated as objects of the invention. A "benign" tumor cell denotes the non-invasive and non-metastasized state of a neoplasm. In man the most frequent neoplasia site is lung, followed by colorectal, breast, prostate, bladder, pancreas, and then ovary. Other prevalent types of cancer include leukemia, central nervous system cancers, including brain cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, erythroleukemia, uterine cancer, and head and neck cancer. Examples 1 through 8 are provided to illustrate contemplated therapeutic combinations, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

25

Illustrations

The following non-limiting illustrative examples (1 through 9) describe various cancer diseases and therapeutic approaches that may be used in the present invention, and are for illustrative purposes only. Preferred MMP inhibitors of the below non-limiting

-178-

illustrations include but are not limited to Compound M1, Compound M2, Compound M3, Compound M4, Compound M5, Compound M6, Compound M7, Compound M8, Marimastat, Bay-12-9566, AG-3340, Metastat, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

5

Example 1Lung Cancer

In many countries including Japan, Europe and
10 America, the number of patients with lung cancer is fairly large and continues to increase year after year and is the most frequent cause of cancer death in both men and women. Although there are many potential causes for lung cancer, tobacco use, and particularly cigarette
15 smoking, is the most important. Additionally, etiologic factors such as exposure to asbestos, especially in smokers, or radon are contributory factors. Also occupational hazards such as exposure to uranium have been identified as an important factor. Finally,
20 genetic factors have also been identified as another factor that increase the risk of cancer.

Lung cancers can be histologically classified into non-small cell lung cancers (e.g. squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid), adenocarcinoma, large cell
25 carcinoma (large cell anaplastic), etc.) and small cell lung cancer (oat cell). Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) has different biological properties and responses to chemotherapeutics from those of small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Thus, chemotherapeutic formulas and
30 radiation therapy are different between these two types of lung cancer.

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer

Where the location of the non-small cell lung cancer tumor can be easily excised (stage I and II disease) surgery is the first line of therapy and offers a relatively good chance for a cure. However, in more advanced disease (stage IIIa and greater), where the tumor has extended to tissue beyond the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, surgery may not lead to complete excision of the tumor. In such cases, the patient's chance for a cure by surgery alone is greatly diminished. Where surgery will not provide complete removal of the NSCLC tumor, other types of therapies must be utilized.

Today radiation therapy is the standard treatment to control unresectable or inoperable NSCLC. Improved results have been seen when radiation therapy has been combined with chemotherapy, but gains have been modest and the search continues for improved methods of combining modalities.

Radiation therapy is based on the principle that high-dose radiation delivered to a target area will result in the death of reproductive cells in both tumor and normal tissues. The radiation dosage regimen is generally defined in terms of radiation absorbed dose (rad), time and fractionation, and must be carefully defined by the oncologist. The amount of radiation a patient receives will depend on various consideration but the two most important considerations are the location of the tumor in relation to other critical structures or organs of the body, and the extent to which the tumor has spread. A preferred course of treatment for a patient undergoing radiation therapy for

NSCLC will be a treatment schedule over a 5 to 6 week period, with a total dose of 50 to 60 Gy administered to the patient in a single daily fraction of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy, 5 days a week. A Gy is an abbreviation for Gray and
5 refers to 100 rad of dose.

However, as NSCLC is a systemic disease, and radiation therapy is a local modality, radiation therapy as a single line of therapy is unlikely to provide a cure for NSCLC, at least for those tumors that have
10 metastasized distantly outside the zone of treatment. Thus, the use of radiation therapy with other modality regimens have important beneficial effects for the treatment of NSCLC.

Generally, radiation therapy has been combined
15 temporally with chemotherapy to improve the outcome of treatment. There are various terms to describe the temporal relationship of administering radiation therapy in combination with MMP inhibitors and chemotherapy, and the following examples are the preferred treatment
20 regimens and are provided for illustration only and are not intended to limit the use of other combinations. "Sequential" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or MMP therapy and/or radiation therapy separately in time in order to allow the separate
25 administration of either chemotherapy and/or MMP inhibitors, and/or radiation therapy. "Concomitant" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or a MMP inhibitor, and/or radiation therapy on the same day. Finally, "alternating therapy refers to the
30 administration of radiation therapy on the days in which

-181-

chemotherapy and/or MMP inhibitor would not have been administered if it was given alone.

It is reported that advanced non-small cell lung cancers do not respond favorably to single-agent
5 chemotherapy and useful therapies for advanced inoperable cancers have been limited. (Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 10, pp. 829-838 (1992)).

Japanese Patent Kokai 5-163293 refers to some specified antibiotics of 16-membered-ring macrolides as
10 a drug delivery carrier capable of transporting anthracycline-type anticancer drugs into the lungs for the treatment of lung cancers. However, the macrolide antibiotics specified herein are disclosed to be only a drug carrier, and there is no reference to the
15 therapeutic use of macrolides against non-small cell lung cancers.

WO 93/18,652 refers to the effectiveness of the specified 16-membered-ring macrolides such as bafilomycin, etc. in treating non-small cell lung
20 cancers, but they have not yet been clinically practicable.

Pharmacology, vol. 41, pp. 177-183 (1990) describes that a long-term use of erythromycin increases productions of interleukins 1, 2 and 4, all of which
25 contribute to host immune responses, but there is no reference to the effect of this drug on non-small cell lung cancers.

Teratogenesis, Carcinogenesis, and Mutagenesis, vol. 10, pp. 477-501 (1990) describes that some of
30 antimicrobial drugs can be used as an anticancer agent,

-182-

but does not refer to their application to non-small cell lung cancers.

In addition, interleukins are known to have an antitumor effect, but have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

Any 14 - or 15-membered-ring macrolides have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

However, several chemotherapeutic agents have been shown to be efficacious against NSCLC. Preferred chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in the present invention against NSCLC include etoposide, carboplatin, methotrexate, 5-Fluorouracil, epirubicin, doxorubicin, taxol, inhibitor of normal mitotic activity; and cyclophosphamide. Even more preferred chemotherapeutic agents active against NSCLC include cisplatin, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, epirubicin, vinblastine, and vindesine.

Other agents that are under investigation for use against NSCLC include: camptothecins, a topoisomerase 1 inhibitor; navelbine (vinorelbine), a microtubule assembly inhibitor; gemcitabine, a deoxycytidine analogue; fotemustine, a nitrosourea compound; and edatrexate, a antifol.

The overall and complete response rates for NSCLC has been shown to increase with use of combination chemotherapy as compared to single-agent treatment. Haskel CM: Chest. 99: 1325, 1991; Bakowski MT: Cancer Treat Rev 10:159, 1983; Joss RA: Cancer Treat Rev 11:205, 1984.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) itosfamide, cisplatin, etoposide; 2) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) isofamide, carboplatin, etoposide; 4) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 5) isofamide, mitomycin, cisplatin; 6) cisplatin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, vindesine; 8) mitomycin C, vinblastine, cisplatin; 9) mitomycin C, vindesine, cisplatin; 10) isofamide, etoposide; 11) etoposide, cisplatin; 12) isofamide, mitomycin C; 13) flurouracil, cisplatin, vinblastine; 14) carboplatin, etoposide; or radiation therapy.

Accordingly, apart from the conventional concept of anticancer therapy, there is a strong need for the development of therapies practicably effective for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancers.

Small Cell Lung Cancer

Approximately 15 to 20 percent of all cases of lung cancer reported worldwide is small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Ihde DC: Cancer 54:2722, 1984. Currently, treatment of SCLC incorporates multi-modal therapy, including chemotherapy, radiation therapy and surgery. Response rates of localized or disseminated SCLC remain high to systemic chemotherapy, however, persistence of the primary tumor and persistence of the tumor in the associated lymph nodes has led to the integration of several therapeutic modalities in the treatment of SCLC.

-184-

A preferred therapy for the treatment of lung cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following antineoplastic agents: vincristine, 5 cisplatin, carboplatin, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin (high dose), etoposide (VP-16) I.V., etoposide (VP-16) oral, ifosfamide, teniposide (VM-26), and doxorubicin. Other preferred single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that may be used in the present invention include BCNU 10 (carmustine), vindesine, hexamethylmelamine (altretamine), methotrexate, nitrogen mustard, and CCNU (lomustine). Other chemotherapeutic agents under investigation that have shown activity against SCLC include iraplatin, gemcitabine, lonidamine, and taxol. 15 Single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that have not shown activity against SCLC include mitoguazone, mitomycin C, aclarubicin, diaziquone, bisantrene, cytarabine, idarubicin, mitomycin, vinblastine, PCNU and esorubicin.

20 The poor results reported from single-agent chemotherapy has led to use of combination chemotherapy.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following 25 combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) etoposide (VP-16), cisplatin; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin [(doxorubicin), vincristine, etoposide (VP-16)]; 3) Cyclophosphamide, adriamycin(doxorubicin), vincristine; 4) Etoposide (VP-16), ifosfamide, cisplatin; 5) 30 etoposide (VP-16), carboplatin; 6) cisplatin, vincristine (Oncovin), doxorubicin, etoposide.

Additionally, radiation therapy in conjunction with the preferred combinations of MMP inhibitors and/or systemic chemotherapy is contemplated to be effective at increasing the response rate for SCLC patients. The
5 typical dosage regimen for radiation therapy ranges from 40 to 55 Gy, in 15 to 30 fractions, 3 to 7 times week. The tissue volume to be irradiated is determined by several factors and generally the hilum and subcarnial nodes, and bilateral mdiastinal nodes up to the thoracic
10 inlet are treated, as well as the primary tumor up to 1.5 to 2.0 cm of the margins.

Example 2

15 Colorectal Cancer

Survival from colorectal cancer depends on the stage and grade of the tumor, for example precursor adenomas to metastatic adenocarcinoma. Generally, colorectal cancer can be treated by surgically removing
20 the tumor, but overall survival rates remain between 45 and 60 percent. Colonic excision morbidity rates are fairly low and is generally associated with the anastomosis and not the extent of the removal of the tumor and local tissue. In patients with a high risk of
25 reoccurrence, however, chemotherapy has been incorporated into the treatment regimen in order to improve survival rates.

Tumor metastasis prior to surgery is generally believed to be the cause of surgical intervention
30 failure and up to one year of chemotherapy is required to kill the non-excised tumor cells. As severe toxicity

is associated with the chemotherapeutic agents, only patients at high risk of recurrence are placed on chemotherapy following surgery. Thus, the incorporation of an antiangiogenesis inhibitor into the management of colorectal cancer will play an important role in the treatment of colorectal cancer and lead to overall improved survival rates for patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer.

A preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is surgery, followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and an MMP inhibitor cycled over a one year time period. A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is a regimen of one or more MMP inhibitors, followed by surgical removal of the tumor from the colon or rectum and then followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and one or more MMP inhibitors, cycled over a one year time period. An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following antineoplastic agents: fluorouracil, and Levamisole. Preferably, fluorouracil and Levamisole are used in combination.

Example 3Breast Cancer

Today, among women in the United States, breast
5 cancer remains the most frequent diagnosed cancer. One
in 8 women in the United States are at risk of
developing breast cancer in their lifetime. Age, family
history, diet, and genetic factors have been identified
as risk factors for breast cancer. Breast cancer is the
10 second leading cause of death among women.

Different chemotherapeutic agents are known in art
for treating breast cancer. Cytotoxic agents used for
treating breast cancer include doxorubicin,
cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
15 mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, taxol, and epirubicin.
CANCER SURVEYS, Breast Cancer volume 18, Cold Spring
Harbor Laboratory Press, 1993.

In the treatment of locally advanced
noninflammatory breast cancer, MMP inhibitors can be
20 used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP
inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation
therapy, chemotherapeutic agents, or with other
antiangiogenic agents. Preferred combinations of
chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery
25 that can be used in combination with the present
invention include, but are not limited to the following
combinations: 1) doxorubicin, vincristine, radical
mastectomy; 2) doxorubicin, vincristine, radiation
therapy; 3) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-
30 flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy; 4)
cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil,

-188-

- vincristine, prednisone, radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, radiation therapy for pathologic complete response; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-
- 5 fluorouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, mastectomy, radiation therapy for pathologic partial response; 7) mastectomy, radiation therapy, levamisole; 8) mastectomy, radiation therapy; 9) mastectomy, vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, levamisole; 10) mastectomy,
- 10 vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 11) mastectomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin, radiation therapy; 12) mastectomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin.
- 15 In the treatment of locally advanced inflammatory breast cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of
- 20 chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, radiation therapy; 2) cyclophosphamide,
- 25 doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 3) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 4) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation
- 30 therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, radiation therapy; 6)

-189-

cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil,
vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 7)
doxorubicin, vincristine, methotrexate, radiation
therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-
5 fluorouracil; 8) doxorubicin, vincristine,
cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, radiation
therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-
fluorouracil; 9) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide,
methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen,
10 followed by radiation therapy, followed by
cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine,
tamoxifen; 10) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide,
methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation
15 therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-
fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin,
vincristine, tamoxifen; 11) surgery, followed by
cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy,
20 followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-
fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen;; 12)
surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-
fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by
cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
25 predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 13)
surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-
fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by
radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide,
methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen,
30 doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 14) surgery,
followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-

-190-

fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 15) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine; 16) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide followed by mastectomy, followed by 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, followed by radiation therapy.

In the treatment of metastatic breast cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the angiogenesis inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1) cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil; 3) cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, prednisone; 4) adriamycin, vincristine; 5) thiotepa, adriamycin, vinblastine; 6) mitomycin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, etoposide.

Example 4

Prostate Cancer

Prostate cancer is now the leading form of cancer among men and the second most frequent cause of death

from cancer in men. It is estimated that more than 165,000 new cases of prostate cancer were diagnosed in 1993, and more than 35,000 men died from prostate cancer in that year. Additionally, the incidence of prostate cancer has increased by 50% since 1981, and mortality from this disease has continued to increase. Previously, most men died of other illnesses or diseases before dying from their prostate cancer. We now face increasing morbidity from prostate cancer as men live longer and the disease has the opportunity to progress.

Current therapies for prostate cancer focus exclusively upon reducing levels of dihydrotestosterone to decrease or prevent growth of prostate cancer. In addition to the use of digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasonography, prostate-specific antigen (PSA) concentration is frequently used in the diagnosis of prostate cancer.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of prostate cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,472,382 discloses treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) with an antiandrogen and certain peptides which act as LH-RH agonists.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,596,797 discloses aromatase inhibitors as a method of prophylaxis and/or treatment of prostatic hyperplasia.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,760,053 describes a treatment of certain cancers which combines an LHRH agonist with an antiandrogen and/or an antiestrogen and/or at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis.

-192-

U.S. Pat. No. 4,775,660 discloses a method of treating breast cancer with a combination therapy which may include surgical or chemical prevention of ovarian secretions and administering an antiandrogen and an antiestrogen.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,695 discloses a method of treatment of prostate cancer in susceptible male animals including humans whose testicular hormonal secretions are blocked by surgical or chemical means, e.g. by use of an LHRH agonist, which comprises administering an antiandrogen, e.g. flutamide, in association with at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis, e.g. aminoglutethimide and/or ketoconazole.

Prostate Specific Antigen

One well known prostate cancer marker is Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA). PSA is a protein produced by prostate cells and is frequently present at elevated levels in the blood of men who have prostate cancer. PSA has been shown to correlate with tumor burden, serve as an indicator of metastatic involvement, and provide a parameter for following the response to surgery, irradiation, and androgen replacement therapy in prostate cancer patients. It should be noted that Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) is a completely different protein from Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA). The two proteins have different structures and functions and should not be confused because of their similar nomenclature.

30

Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA)

In 1993, the molecular cloning of a prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) was reported as a potential prostate carcinoma marker and hypothesized to serve as a target for imaging and cytotoxic treatment modalities for prostate cancer. Antibodies against PSMA have been described and examined clinically for diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer. In particular, Indium-111 labeled PSMA antibodies have been described and examined for diagnosis of prostate cancer and itrium-labelled PSMA antibodies have been described and examined for the treatment of prostate cancer.

Example 5

15

Bladder Cancer

The classification of bladder cancer is divided into three main classes: 1) superficial disease, 2) muscle-invasive disease, and 3) metastatic disease.

20 Currently, transurethral resection (TUR), or segmental resection, account for first line therapy of superficial bladder cancer, i.e., disease confined to the mucosa or the lamina propria. However, intravesical therapies are necessary, for example, for the treatment of high-grade tumors, carcinoma in situ, incomplete resections, recurrences, and multifocal papillary. Recurrence rates range from up to 30 to 80 percent, depending on stage of cancer.

Therapies that are currently used as intravesical therapies include chemotherapy, immuontherapy, bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and photodynamic therapy. The

main objective of intravesical therapy is twofold: to prevent recurrence in high-risk patients and to treat disease that cannot be resected. The use of intravesical therapies must be balanced with its potentially toxic side effects. Additionally, BCG requires an unimpaired immune system to induce an antitumor effect. Chemotherapeutic agents that are known to be inactive against superficial bladder cancer include Cisplatin, actinomycin D, 5-fluorouracil, bleomycin, and cyclophosphamide methotrexate.

In the treatment of superficial bladder cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery (TUR), chemotherapy and intravesical therapies.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with: thiotepa (30 to 60 mg/day), mitomycin C (20 to 60 mg/day), and doxorubicin (20 to 80 mg/day).

A preferred intravesicle immunotherapeutic agent that may be used in the present invention is BCG. A preferred daily dose ranges from 60 to 120 mg, depending on the strain of the live attenuated tuberculosis organism used.

A preferred photodynamic therapeutic agent that may be used with the present invention is Photofrin I, a photosensitizing agent, administered intravenously. It is taken up by the low-density lipoprotein receptors of the tumor cells and is activated by exposure to visible

light. Additionally, neomydium YAG laser activation generates large amounts of cytotoxic free radicals and singlet oxygen.

In the treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery (TUR), intravesical chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and radical cystectomy with pelvic lymph node dissection.

A preferred radiation dose for the treatment of bladder cancer is between 5,000 to 7,000 cGY in fractions of 180 to 200 cGY to the tumor. Additionally, 3,500 to 4,700 cGY total dose is administered to the normal bladder and pelvic contents in a four-field technique. Radiation therapy should be considered only if the patient is not a surgical candidate, but may be considered as preoperative therapy.

A preferred combination of surgery and chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the MMP inhibitors of the present invention is cystectomy in conjunction with five cycles of cisplatin (70 to 100 mg/m(square)); doxorubicin (50 to 60 mg/m(square)); and cyclophosphamide (500 to 600 mg/m(square)).

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

An even more preferred combination for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP

-196-

inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; and 2) cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil. An even more preferred combination of
5 chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with radiation therapy and MMP inhibitors is a combination of cisplatin, methotrexate, vinblastine.

Currently no curative therapy exists for metastatic bladder cancer. The present invention contemplates an
10 effective treatment of bladder cancer leading to improved tumor inhibition or regression, as compared to current therapies.

In the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer, MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in
15 combination with other MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically
20 effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

A more preferred combination for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following
25 antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin and methotrexate; 2) doxorubicin, vinblastine, cyclophosphamide, and 5-fluorouracil; 3) vinblastine, doxorubicin, cisplatin, methotrexate; 4) vinblastine, cisplatin, methotrexate; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 6) 5-
30 fluorouracil, cisplatin.

Example 6Pancreas Cancer

Approximately 2% of new cancer cases diagnoses in
5 the United States is pancreatic cancer. Pancreatic
cancer is generally classified into two clinical types:
1) adenocarcinoma (metastatic and non-metastatic), and
2) cystic neoplasms (serous cystadenomas, mucinous
cystic neoplasms, papillary cystic neoplasms, acinar cell
10 systadenocarcinoma, cystic choriocarcinoma, cystic
teratomas, angiomatous neoplasms).

Preferred combinations of therapy for the treatment
of non-metastatic adenocarcinoma that may be used in the
present invention include the use of an MMP inhibitor
15 along with preoperative biliary tract decompression
(patients presenting with obstructive jaundice);
surgical resection, including standard resection,
extended or radial resection and distal pancreatectomy
(tumors of body and tail); adjuvant radiation;
20 antiangiogenic therapy; and chemotherapy.

For the treatment of metastatic adenocarcinoma, a
preferred combination therapy consists of an MMP
inhibitor of the present invention in combination with
continuous treatment of 5- fluorouracil, followed by
25 weekly cisplatin therapy.

A more preferred combination therapy for the
treatment of cystic neoplasms is the use of an MMP
inhibitor along with resection.

Example 7Ovary Cancer

Celomic epithelial carcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of ovarian cancer cases. A preferred therapy for the treatment of ovary cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

Preferred single agents that can be used in combination with an MMP inhibitor include, but are not limited to: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin, hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

Preferred combinations for the treatment of celomic epithelial carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine,

doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

Germ cell ovarian cancer accounts for approximately 5% of ovarian cancer cases. Germ cell ovarian carcinomas are classified into two main groups: 1) dysgerminoma, and nondysgerminoma. Nondysgerminoma is further classified into teratoma, endodermal sinus tumor, embryonal carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, polyembryoma, and mixed cell tumors.

10 A preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) vincristine, actinomycin D, cyclophosphamide; 2) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 3) vinblastine, bleomycin, 20 cisplatin.

Cancer of the fallopian tube is the least common type of ovarian cancer, accounting for approximately 400 new cancer cases per year in the United States. Papillary serous adenocarcinoma accounts for 25 approximately 90% of all malignancies of the ovarian tube.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors.

30 A more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of

therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following of antineoplastic agents: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-
5 fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin, hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of
10 fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamethylmelamine,
15 cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin,
20 carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide,
25 hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

Example 8Central Nervous System Cancers

Central nervous system cancer accounts for
5 approximately 2% of new cancer cases in the United
States. Common intracranial neoplasms include glioma,
meningioma, neurinoma, and adenoma.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of central
nervous system cancers is a combination of
10 therapeutically effective amounts of one or more MMP
inhibitors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of malignant
glioma is a combination of therapeutically effective
amounts of one or more MMP inhibitors in combination
15 with the following combinations of therapies and
antineoplastic agents:: 1) radiation therapy, BCNU
(carmustine); 2) radiation therapy, methyl CCNU
(lomustine); 3) radiation therapy, medol; 4) radiation
therapy, procarbazine; 5) radiation therapy, BCNU,
20 medrol; 6) hyperfraction radiation therapy, BCNU; 7)
radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 8) radiation
therapy, streptozotocin; 9) radiation therapy, BCNU,
procarbazine; 10) radiation therapy, BCNU, hydroxyurea,
procarbazine, VM-26; 11) radiation therapy, BNCU, 5-
25 flouroacil; 12) radiation therapy, Methyl CCNU,
dacarbazine; 13) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU;
14) diaziquone; 15) radiation therapy, PCNU; 16)
procarbazine (matulane), CCNU, vincristine. A preferred
dose of radiation therapy is about 5,500 to about 6,000
30 cGY. Preferred radiosensitizers include misonidazole,
intra-arterial Budr and intravenous iododeoxyuridine

(IUDR). It is also contemplated that radiosurgery may be used in combinations with antiangiogenesis agents.

Example 9

5 Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table No 17, below.

Table No. 17. Combination therapies

MMP Inhibitor	Antineoplastic Agent	Indication
Compound M1	Anastrozole	Breast
Compound M1	Capecitabine	Breast
Compound M1	Docetaxel	Breast
Compound M1	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Compound M1	Letrozole	Breast
Compound M1	Megestrol	Breast
Compound M1	Paclitaxel	Breast
Compound M1	Tamoxifen	Breast
Compound M1	Toremifene	Breast
Compound M1	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Compound M1	Topotecan	Lung
Compound M1	Etoposide	Lung
Compound M1	Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M1	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Compound M1	Retinoids	Colon
Compound M1	DFMO	Colon
Compound M1	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Compound M1	calcium carbonate	Colon
Compound M1	selenium	Colon
Compound M1	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Compound M1	Carboplatin	Brain
Compound M1	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Compound M1	Cisplatin	
Compound M1	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Compound M2	Anastrozole	Breast
Compound M2	Capecitabine	Breast
Compound M2	Docetaxel	Breast

Compound M2	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Compound M2	Letrozole	Breast
Compound M2	Megestrol	Breast
Compound M2	Paclitaxel	Breast
Compound M2	Tamoxifen	Breast
Compound M2	Toremifene	Breast
Compound M2	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Compound M2	Topotecan	Lung
Compound M2	Etoposide	Lung
Compound M2	Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M2	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Compound M2	Retinoids	Colon
Compound M2	DFMO	Colon
Compound M2	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Compound M2	calcium carbonate	Colon
Compound M2	selenium	Colon
Compound M2	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Compound M2	Carboplatin	Brain
Compound M2	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Compound M2	Cisplatin	
Compound M2	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Compound M3	Anastrozole	Breast
Compound M3	Capecitabine	Breast
Compound M3	Docetaxel	Breast
Compound M3	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Compound M3	Letrozole	Breast
Compound M3	Megestrol	Breast
Compound M3	Paclitaxel	Breast
Compound M3	Tamoxifen	Breast
Compound M3	Toremifene	Breast
Compound M3	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Compound M3	Topotecan	Lung
Compound M3	Etoposide	Lung
Compound M3	Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M3	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Compound M3	Retinoids	Colon
Compound M3	DFMO	Colon
Compound M3	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Compound M3	calcium	Colon

	carbonate	
Compound M3	selenium	Colon
Compound M3	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Compound M3	Carboplatin	Brain
Compound M3	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Compound M3	Cisplatin	
Compound M3	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Compound M4	Anastrozole	Breast
Compound M4	Capecitabine	Breast
Compound M4	Docetaxel	Breast
Compound M4	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Compound M4	Letrozole	Breast
Compound M4	Megestrol	Breast
Compound M4	Paclitaxel	Breast
Compound M4	Tamoxifen	Breast
Compound M4	Toremifene	Breast
Compound M4	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Compound M4	Topotecan	Lung
Compound M4	Etoposide	Lung
Compound M4	Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M4	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Compound M4	Retinoids	Colon
Compound M4	DFMO	Colon
Compound M4	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Compound M4	calcium carbonate	Colon
Compound M4	selenium	Colon
Compound M4	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Compound M4	Carboplatin	Brain
Compound M4	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Compound M4	Cisplatin	
Compound M4	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Compound M5	Anastrozole	Breast
Compound M5	Capecitabine	Breast
Compound M5	Docetaxel	Breast
Compound M5	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Compound M5	Letrozole	Breast
Compound M5	Megestrol	Breast
Compound M5	Paclitaxel	Breast
Compound M5	Tamoxifen	Breast
Compound M5	Toremifene	Breast

Compound M5	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Compound M5	Topotecan	Lung
Compound M5	Etoposide	Lung
Compound M5	Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M5	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Compound M5	Retinoids	Colon
Compound M5	DFMO	Colon
Compound M5	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Compound M5	calcium carbonate	Colon
Compound M5	selenium	Colon
Compound M5	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Compound M5	Carboplatin	Brain
Compound M5	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Compound M5	Cisplatin	
Compound M5	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Compound M7	Anastrozole	Breast
Compound M7	Capecitabine	Breast
Compound M7	Docetaxel	Breast
Compound M7	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Compound M7	Letrozole	Breast
Compound M7	Megestrol	Breast
Compound M7	Paclitaxel	Breast
Compound M7	Tamoxifen	Breast
Compound M7	Toremifene	Breast
Compound M7	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Compound M7	Topotecan	Lung
Compound M7	Etoposide	Lung
Compound M7	Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M7	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Compound M7	Retinoids	Colon
Compound M7	DFMO	Colon
Compound M7	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Compound M7	calcium carbonate	Colon
Compound M7	selenium	Colon
Compound M7	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Compound M7	Carboplatin	Brain
Compound M7	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate

Compound M7	Cisplatin	
Compound M7	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Marimastat	Anastrozole	Breast
Marimastat	Capecitabine	Breast
Marimastat	Docetaxel	Breast
Marimastat	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Marimastat	Letrozole	Breast
Marimastat	Megestrol	Breast
Marimastat	Paclitaxel	Breast
Marimastat	Tamoxifen	Breast
Marimastat	Toremifene	Breast
Marimastat	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Marimastat	Topotecan	Lung
Marimastat	Etoposide	Lung
Marimastat	Fluorouracil	Colon
Marimastat	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Marimastat	Retinoids	Colon
Marimastat	DFMO	Colon
Marimastat	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Marimastat	calcium carbonate	Colon
Marimastat	selenium	Colon
Marimastat	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Marimastat	Carboplatin	Brain
Marimastat	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Marimastat	Cisplatin	
Marimastat	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Bay-12-9566	Anastrozole	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Capecitabine	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Docetaxel	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
Bay-12-9566	Letrozole	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Megestrol	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Paclitaxel	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Tamoxifen	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Toremifene	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Bay-12-9566	Topotecan	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Etoposide	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Fluorouracil	Colon
Bay-12-9566	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder

Bay-12-9566	Retinoids	Colon
Bay-12-9566	DFMO	Colon
Bay-12-9566	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Bay-12-9566	calcium carbonate	Colon
Bay-12-9566	selenium	Colon
Bay-12-9566	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Bay-12-9566	Carboplatin	Brain
Bay-12-9566	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Bay-12-9566	Cisplatin	
Bay-12-9566	Ketoconazole	Prostate
AG-3340	Anastrozole	Breast
AG-3340	Capecitabine	Breast
AG-3340	Docetaxel	Breast
AG-3340	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
AG-3340	Letrozole	Breast
AG-3340	Megestrol	Breast
AG-3340	Paclitaxel	Breast
AG-3340	Tamoxifen	Breast
AG-3340	Toremifene	Breast
AG-3340	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
AG-3340	Topotecan	Lung
AG-3340	Etoposide	Lung
AG-3340	Fluorouracil	Colon
AG-3340	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
AG-3340	Retinoids	Colon
AG-3340	DFMO	Colon
AG-3340	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
AG-3340	calcium carbonate	Colon
AG-3340	selenium	Colon
AG-3340	sulindac sulfone	Colon
AG-3340	Carboplatin	Brain
AG-3340	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
AG-3340	Cisplatin	
AG-3340	Ketoconazole	Prostate
Metastat	Anastrozole	Breast
Metastat	Capecitabine	Breast
Metastat	Docetaxel	Breast
Metastat	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas

Metastat	Letrozole	Breast
Metastat	Megestrol	Breast
Metastat	Paclitaxel	Breast
Metastat	Tamoxifen	Breast
Metastat	Toremifene	Breast
Metastat	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
Metastat	Topotecan	Lung
Metastat	Etoposide	Lung
Metastat	Fluorouracil	Colon
Metastat	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
Metastat	Retinoids	Colon
Metastat	DFMO	Colon
Metastat	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
Metastat	calcium carbonate	Colon
Metastat	selenium	Colon
Metastat	sulindac sulfone	Colon
Metastat	Carboplatin	Brain
Metastat	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
Metastat	Cisplatin	
Metastat	Ketoconazole	Prostate
D-2163	Anastrozole	Breast
D-2163	Capecitabine	Breast
D-2163	Docetaxel	Breast
D-2163	Gemcitabine	Breast, Pancreas
D-2163	Letrozole	Breast
D-2163	Megestrol	Breast
D-2163	Paclitaxel	Breast
D-2163	Tamoxifen	Breast
D-2163	Toremifene	Breast
D-2163	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung
D-2163	Topotecan	Lung
D-2163	Etoposide	Lung
D-2163	Fluorouracil	Colon
D-2163	Irinotecan (CPT-11)	Colon, Bladder
D-2163	Retinoids	Colon
D-2163	DFMO	Colon
D-2163	Ursodeoxycholic acid	Colon
D-2163	calcium carbonate	Colon

D-2163	selenium	Colon
D-2163	sulindac sulfone	Colon
D-2163	Carboplatin	Brain
D-2163	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate
D-2163	Cisplatin	
D-2163	Ketoconazole	Prostate

Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table No 18, below.

5

Table No. 18. Additional combination therapies

MMP Inhibitor	Antineoplastic Agents	Indication
Compound M1	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Compound M1	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M1	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Compound M1	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Compound M1	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M1	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M1	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M1	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M1	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Compound M1	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M1	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Compound M1	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Compound M1	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung

-210-

Compound M1	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M1	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M1	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M1	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Compound M2	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Compound M2	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M2	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M2	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M2	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Compound M2	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Compound M2	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Compound M2	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M2	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M3	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Compound M3	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M3	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast

-211-

Compound M3	Mitoxantrone,Flourouraci l and Leucovorin	Breast
Compound M3	Vinblastine,Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
Compound M3	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M3	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M3	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M3	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Compound M3	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M3	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Compound M3	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Compound M3	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M3	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M3	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M3	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M3	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M4	Doxorubicin and Cyclophasphamide	Breast
Compound M4	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M4	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Compound M4	Mitoxantrone,Flourouraci l and Leucovorin	Breast
Compound M4	Vinblastine,Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
Compound M4	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M4	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast

-212-

Compound M4	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M4	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Compound M4	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M4	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Compound M4	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Compound M4	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M4	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M4	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M4	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M4	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M5	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Compound M5	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M5	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Compound M5	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Compound M5	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestron	Breast
Compound M5	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M5	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M5	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M5	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Compound M5	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M5	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Compound M5	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Compound M5	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M5	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M5	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung

-213-

Compound M5	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M5	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M7	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Compound M7	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Compound M7	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M7	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Compound M7	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Compound M7	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Compound M7	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Compound M7	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Compound M7	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M7	Etoposide, Cisplatin	*Lung
Compound M7	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Compound M7	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Compound M7	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast

-214-

Bay-12-9566	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepe, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepe, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
Bay-12-9566	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Bay-12-9566	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Bay-12-9566	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Bay-12-9566	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
Metastat	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
Metastat	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
Metastat	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
Metastat	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
Metastat	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepe, and Fluoxymestrone	Breast
Metastat	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Metastat	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
Metastat	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepe,	Breast

	Fluoxymesterone	
Metastat	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
Metastat	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
Metastat	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
Metastat	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
Metastat	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
Metastat	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
Metastat	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
Metastat	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
Metastat	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
D-2163	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
D-2163	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
D-2163	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymestron	Breast
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
D-2163	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
D-2163	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
D-2163	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
D-2163	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
D-2163	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
D-2163	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
D-2163	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
D-2163	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
D-2163	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung

-216-

D-2163	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung
D-1927	Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide	Breast
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide, Fluorouracil and Mitoxantrone	Breast
D-1927	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil and Leucovorin	Breast
D-1927	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, and Fluoxymesterone	Breast
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
D-1927	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil	Breast
D-1927	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Fluoxymesterone	Breast
D-1927	Fluorouracil, Levamisole	Colon
D-1927	Leucovorin, Fluorouracil	Colon
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide	Lung
D-1927	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine	Lung
D-1927	Etoposide, Carboplatin	Lung
D-1927	Etoposide, Cisplatin	Lung
D-1927	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin	Lung
D-1927	Gemcitabine, Cisplatin	Lung
D-1927	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin	Lung

Biological Evaluation

MMP Inhibitors

1. Pancreatic Cell (PC-3) Model:

5

In this study, the test groups were a vehicle control, Compound M14, Compound M14 with cisplatin and

-217-

cisplatin alone with n=10 for each group. The tumors were measured with a caliper and the volume calculated using the formula for the volume of an elipsoid. The cisplatin dose was 10 mpk administered by the

5 intraperitoneal route on day 8 post injection of tumor cells Compound M14, 50 mpk, was first administered about 6:00 pm the evening of the same day that the tumor cells were injected in the morning. The same dose of Compound M14 was administered bid for each following day. Tumor

10 volume (mm³) was measured on day 25. The data below clearly show an improved response with the combination of the MMP inhibitor and cisplatin.

PC3 Model MMP Inhibitor Combination Study Results	
Agent Administered PC3 Model	Tumor Volume at Day 25 (mm ³)
vehicle	860
cisplatin	630
Compound M14	480
Compound M14 with cisplatin	110

2. Breast Tumor Model:

This study was carried out essentially as PC-3 model. MX-1 breast tumor pieces were implanted (with a trocar) into nude mice with n=10 per group. Dosing with Compound M14 (10 mpk or 50 mpk, PO bid) was initiated when the tumors reached a size of 60-120 mg. Dosing was continued for 26 days. Taxol was administered at a dose of 9 mpk for the first five days following the start of dosing by the interperitoneal route. The tumors were measured using a caliper and the volume calculated using the formula for the volume of an elipsoid. The results tabulated below clearly show an improved response with combination therapy. An improved response is obtained with lower doses Compound M14.

15

MX-1 Model MMP Inhibitor Combination Study Results	
Agent Administered	Tumor Volume at Day 25 (mm ³)
vehicle	1920
taxol	1280
Compound M14 @ 10 mpk	960

-219-

Compound M14 @ 50 mpk	1260
Compound M14 @ 50 mpk + taxol @ 9 mpk	480
Compound M14 @ 10 mpk + taxol @ 9 mpk	240

3. MX-1 Adjuvant Model:

Mice were implanted with MX-1 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mm³. The animals were dosed with cyclophosphamide (100 or 80 mpk). This was considered Day 1. Two weeks later the animals were pair matched after tumor regression and dosing BID with the MMPI was begun until the end of the experiment. Tumors were measured weekly. The endpoint for the study was a final tumor size of 1.5 g.

	Cyclophosphamide Dose (mpk)	MMPI	MMPI Dose (mpk)	MDS	sem
saline				23.9	1.3
cyclophosphamide	100			39.5	1.2
cyclophosphamide	80			37.2	1.5
cyclophosphamide	100	Compound M14	200	52.7	2.9
cyclophosphamide	100	Compound M14	50	43.7	1.6
cyclophosphamide	0	Compound M14	200	53.9	2.9
cyclophosphamide	80	Compound M14	50	44.2	1.8

-220-

MDS = mean days to tumor weight of 1.5 g

4. MX-1 breast tumor with taxol:

5

Mice were implanted with MX-1 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMPI was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment. Taxol was injected IP (15 or 9 mpk) QD for 5 days (days 1 -5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.5 g was reached.

	Taxol Dose (mpk)	MMPI	MMPI Dose (mpk)	MDS	sem
vehicle				25.3	0.8
mmpi		Compound M14	100	32.2	2.8
mmpi		Compound M14	20	34.7	3
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14		56	11
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14		30.1	1.8
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	100	61	
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	100	46.7	3.7
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	20	59.3	7
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	20	39.3	1.9

MDS = 1.5 g

15

-221-

5. SK-mes tumor with Taxol

Mice were implanted with SK-mes tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMPI was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment. Taxol was injected IP (18 or 9 mpk) QD for 5 days (days 1 -5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.0 g was reached.

10

	Taxol Dose (mpk)	MMPI	MMPI Dose (mpk)	MDS	sem
vehicle				21.2	2.1
mmpi		Compound M14	100	24.7	1.6
mmpi		Compound M14	20	18	1.1
taxol	18			31.5	2.4
taxol	9			26.1	2.3
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	100	43	4
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	100	34.8	1.9
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	20	39.5	3.6
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	20	34.1	5.7

MDS = 1.0 g

6. HT-29 tumor with Irinotecan

Mice were implanted with HT-29 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMPI was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment. Irinotecan was injected IP (100 or 50 mpk) QD for 5 days (days 1-5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.0 g was reached.

20

-222-

	Irinotecan Dose (mpk)	MMPI	MMPI Dose (mpk)	MDS	SEM
vehicle				36.4	4.3
mmpi		Compound M14	100	37.9	5.0
mmpi		Compound M14	20	36	4.2
Irinotecan	100			36.7	2.6
Irinotecan	50			38.1	3.0
Irinotecan + mmpi	100	Compound M14	100	51.4	4.4
Irinotecan + mmpi	50	Compound M14	100	44.4	4.0
Irinotecan + mmpi	100	Compound M14	20	40.6	4.7
Irinotecan + mmpi	50	Compound M14	20	36.1	3.0

MDS = 1.0 g

What is claimed is:

1. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and one or more antineoplastic agents, wherein said antineoplastic agents are selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).
2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.
3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.
4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.
5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.
6. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.
7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.
8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.

9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.

10. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.

5 11. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.

12. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.

10 13. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is letrozol.

14. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.

15. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.

15 16. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.

17. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.

20 18. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.

19. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

20. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

25 21. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is topotecan.

22. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.

30 23. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.

-225-

24. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).

25. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ursodeoxycholic acid.

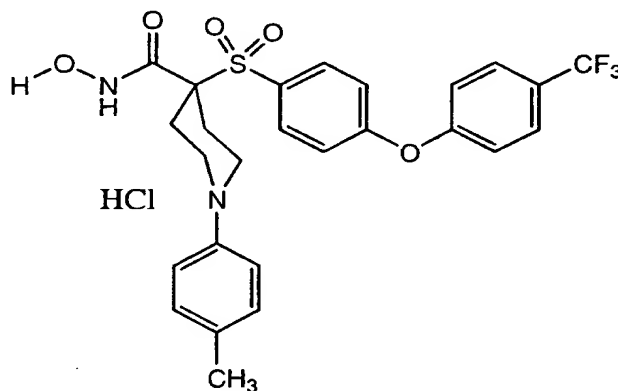
5 26. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.

27. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is eflornithine (DFMO).

28. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is
10 selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

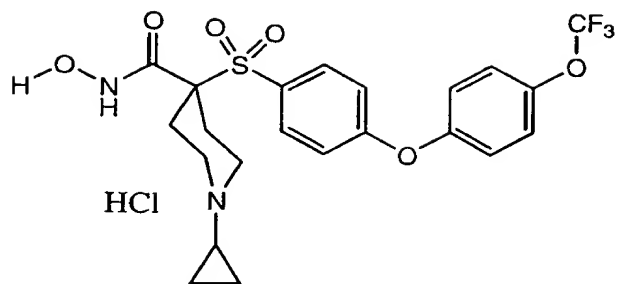
29. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds,
15 and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)



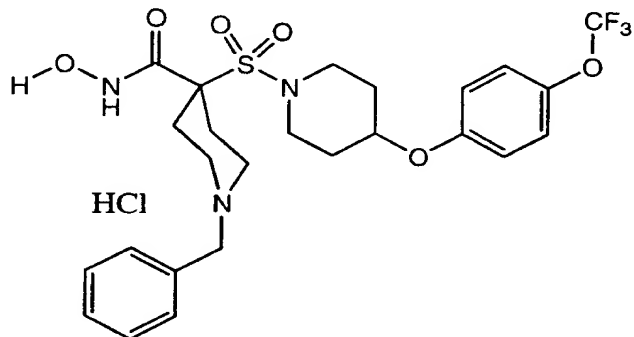
20 N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

2)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

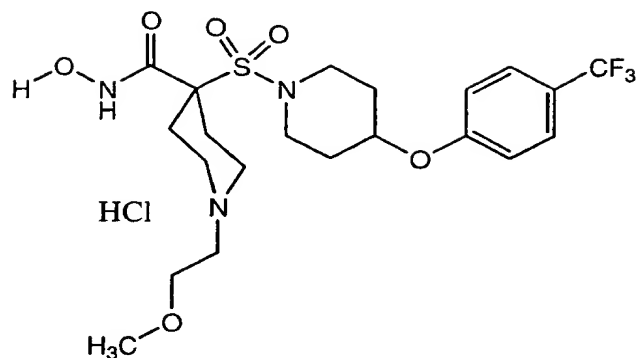
3)



N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

-227-

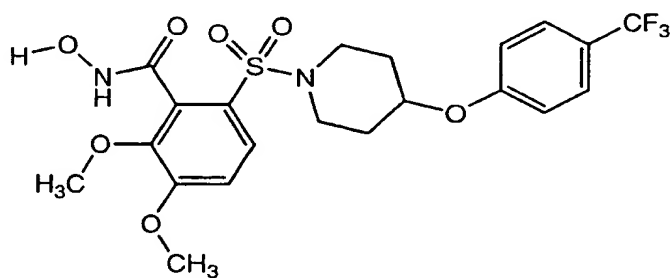
4)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

5

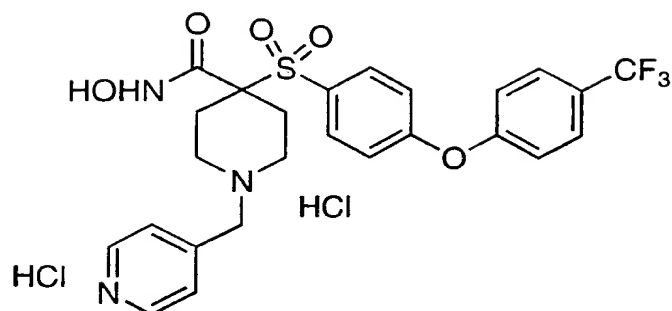
5)



N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

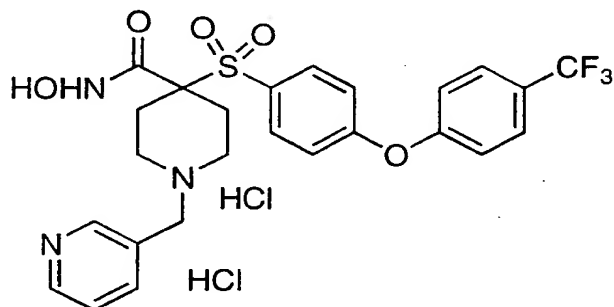
10

6)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

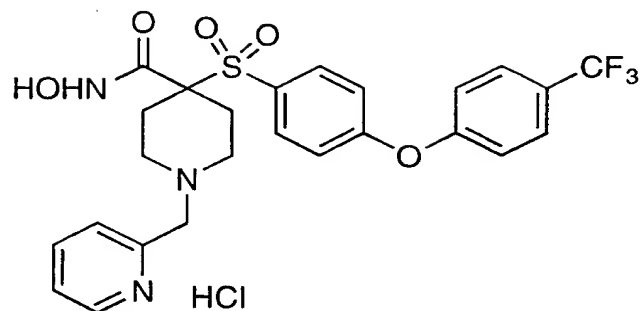
7)



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

-229-

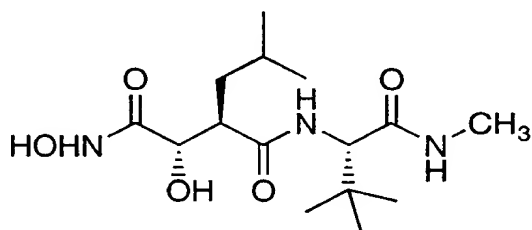
8)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

9)

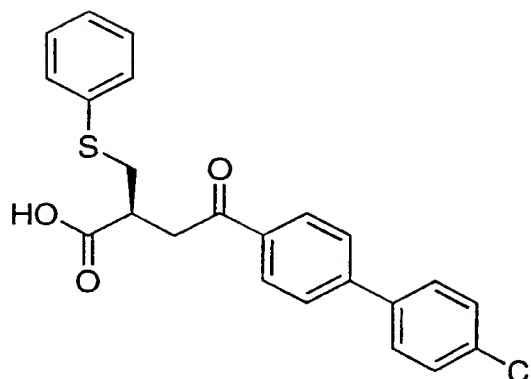


10

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-,

-230-

10)

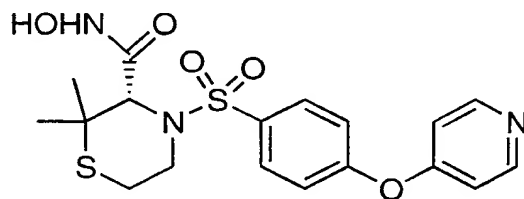


Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-

5

[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)



Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2
dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3-
thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

10

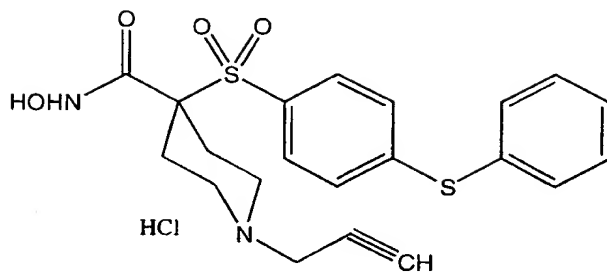
12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),
6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-
dedimethylaminotetracycline,

15

13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

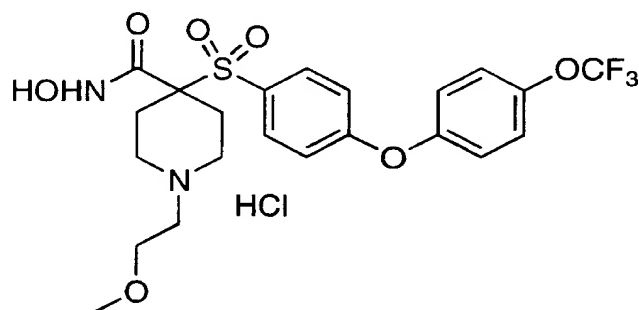
-231-

14)



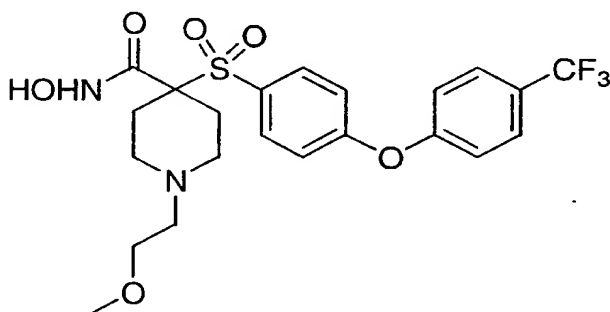
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride,

15)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

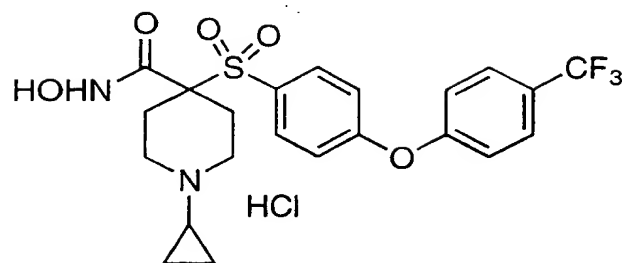
16)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide,

-232-

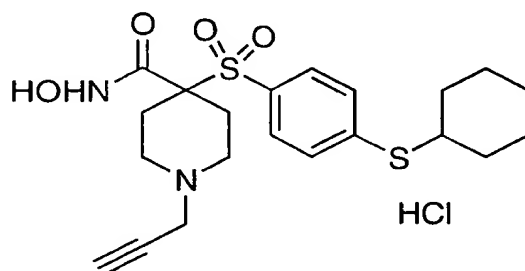
17)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

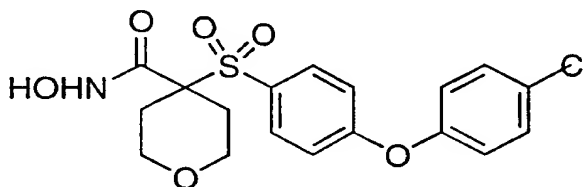
18)



4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

19)

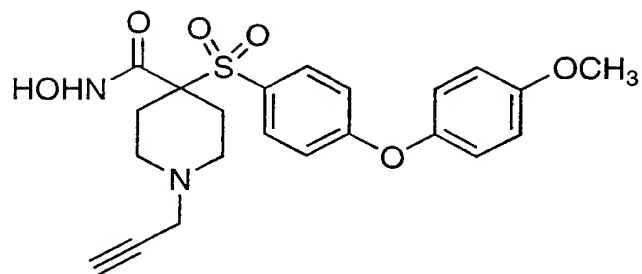


4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

15

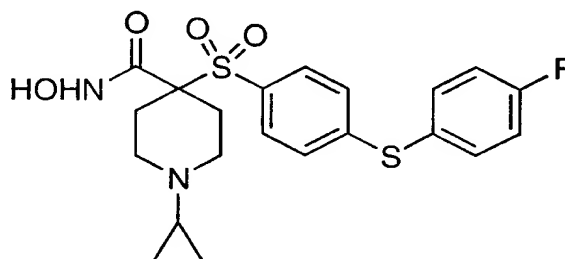
-233-

20)



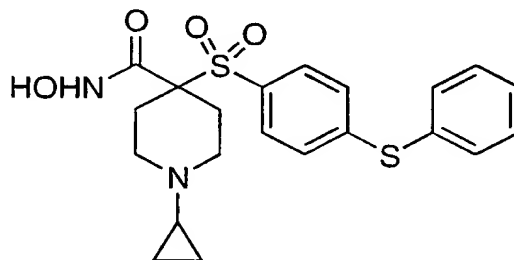
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

21)



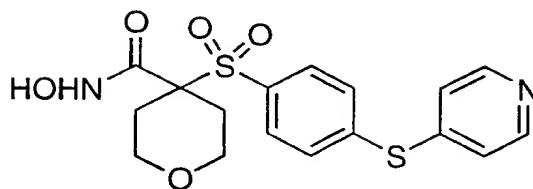
1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

22)



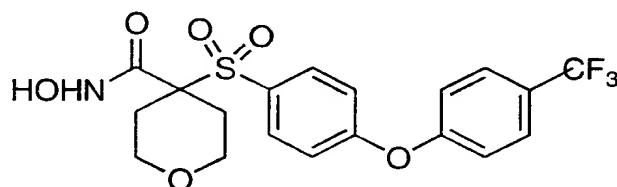
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

23)



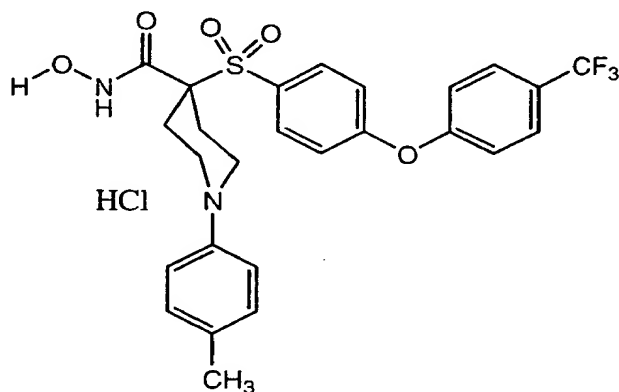
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

24)



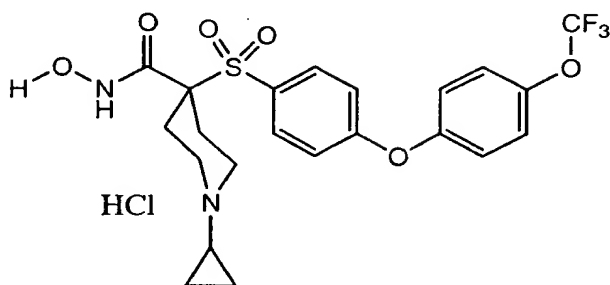
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

30. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



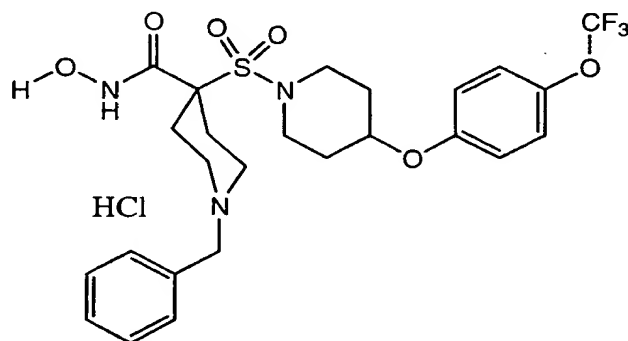
N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

31. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

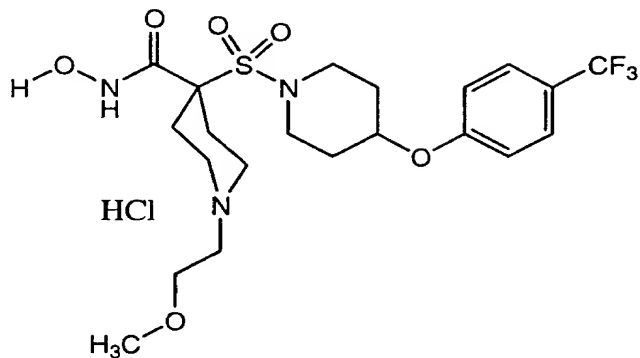
32. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

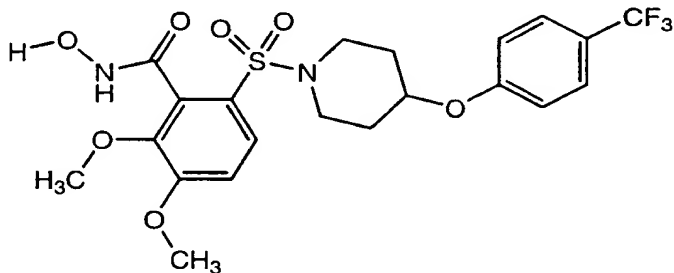
33. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

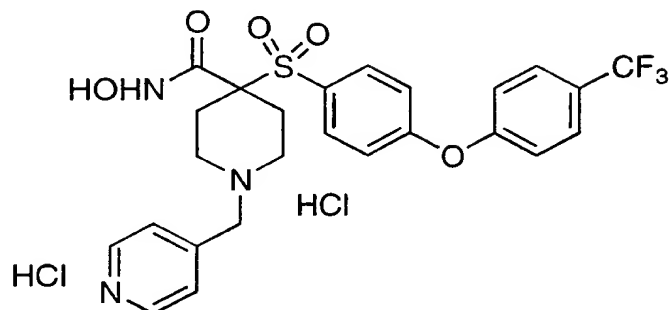
34. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10



N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

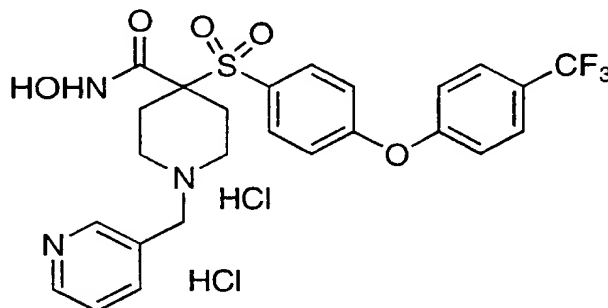
35. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

36. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

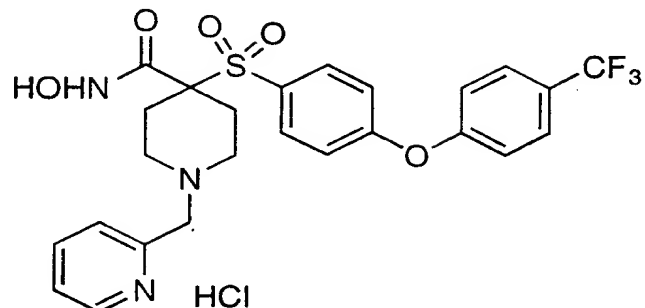
10



15

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

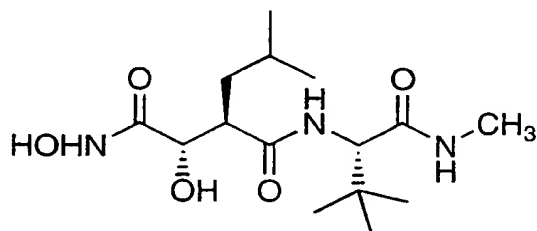
37. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

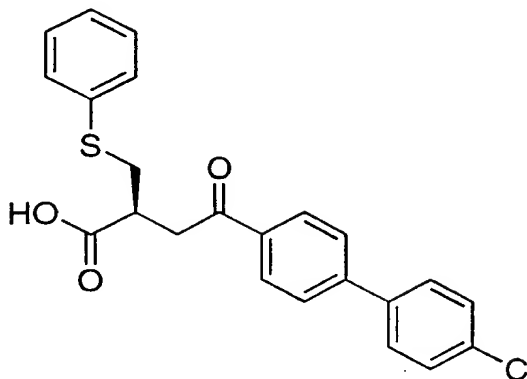
38. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix
10 metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-).

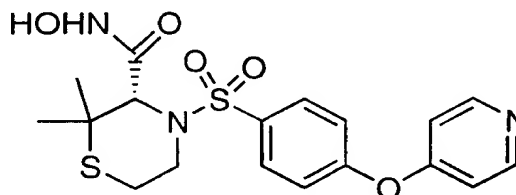
39. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
iphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

40. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10



15 Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-
2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-3-
thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

41. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex
Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-
20 dedimethylaminotetracycline.

42. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2-[1S- (((2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl-L- leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

5 43. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, 10 basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial 15 hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, 20 hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant 25 melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, 30 osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,

plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

- 10 44. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of radiation therapy, a matrix
- 15 metalloproteinase inhibitor, and one or more antineoplastic agent, wherein said antineoplastic agents are selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine,
- 20 goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine
- 25 (DFMO).

45. The method of Claim 44 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.

46. The method of Claim 44 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.

~~30 47. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.~~

48. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.

49. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.

5 50. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.

51. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.

10 52. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.

53. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.

54. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.

15 55. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.

56. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is letrozol.

20 57. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.

58. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.

59. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.

25 60. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.

61. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.

30 62. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

63. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

64. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is topotecan.

5 65. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.

66. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.

67. The method of Claim 44 wherein the
10 antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).

68. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ursodeoxycholic acid.

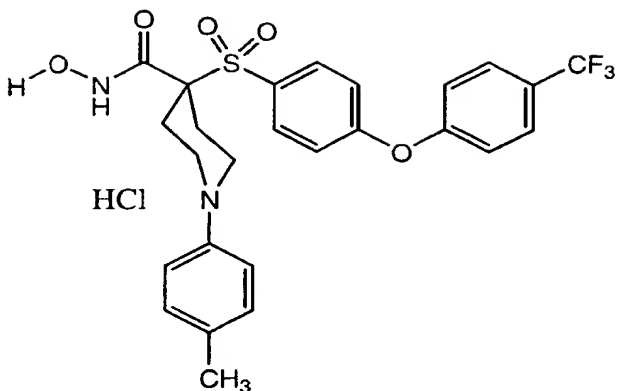
69. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.

15 70. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is eflornithine (DFMO).

71. The method of Claim 44 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer,
20 head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

72. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

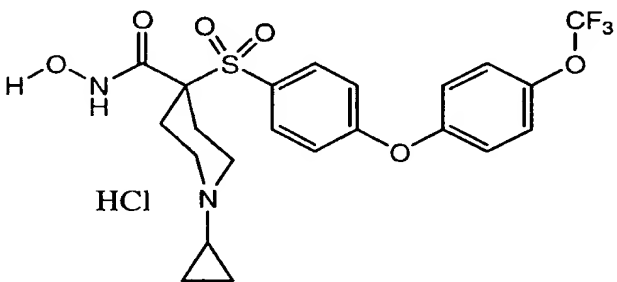
1)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

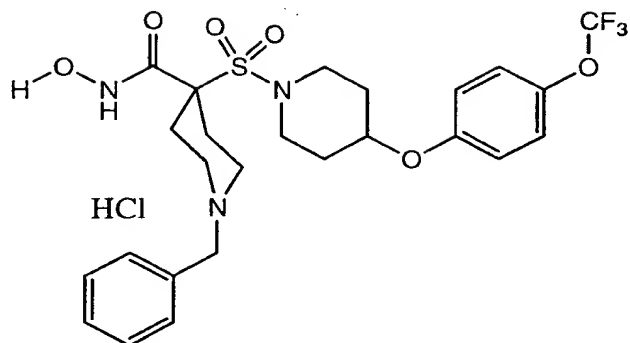
2)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

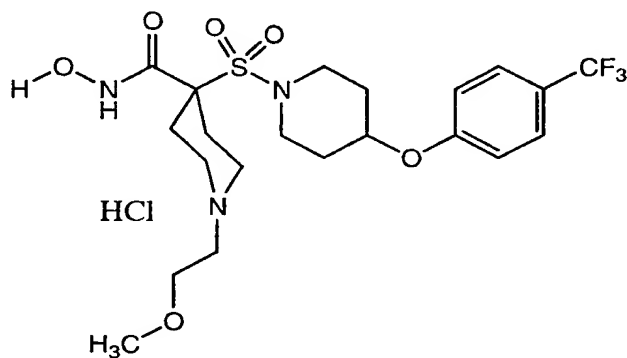
3)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

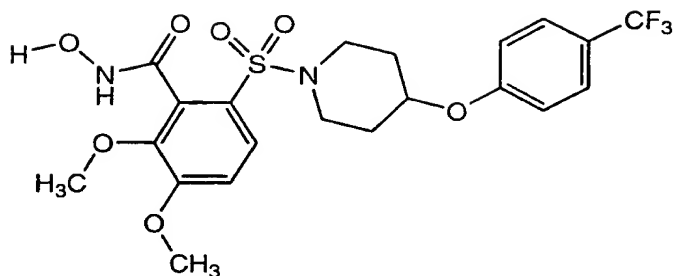
4)



10

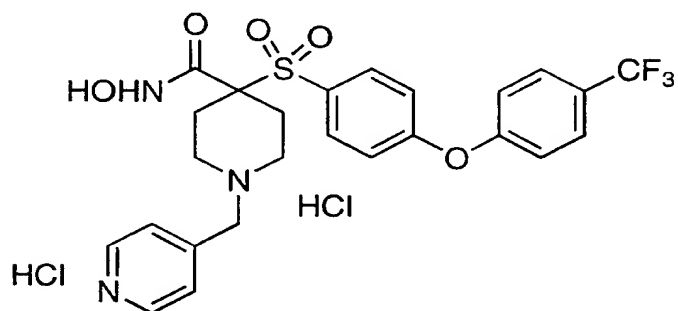
N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

5)



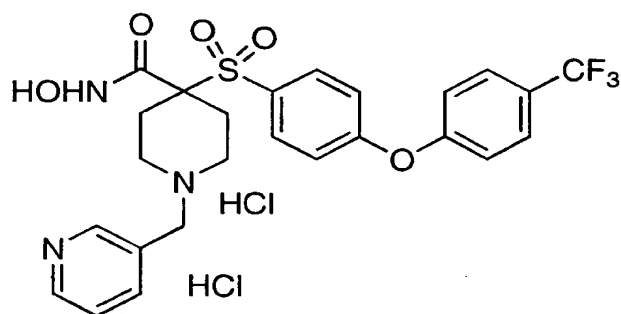
N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

6)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

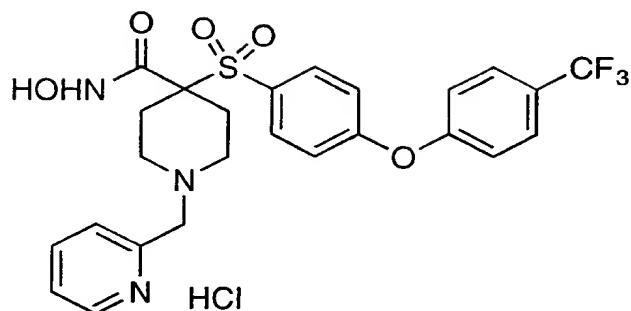
7)



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

-247-

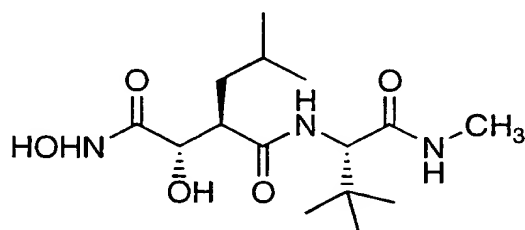
8)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

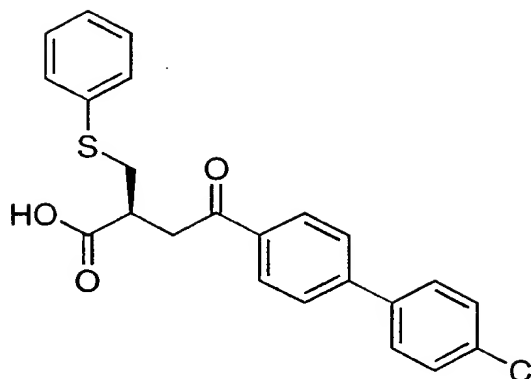
9)



10

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*), 2R*, 3S*]]-,

10)

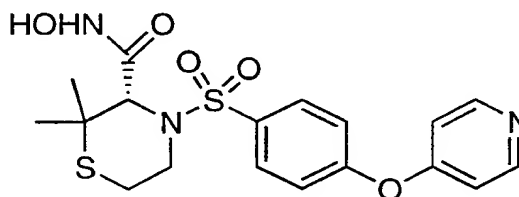


Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
iphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-

5

[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)



Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-
dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3-
thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

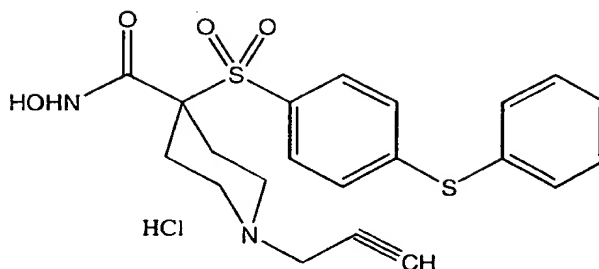
10

12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),
6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-
dedimethylaminotetracycline,

15

13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

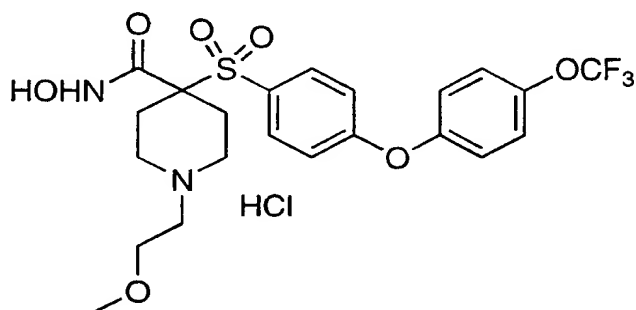
14)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride,

5

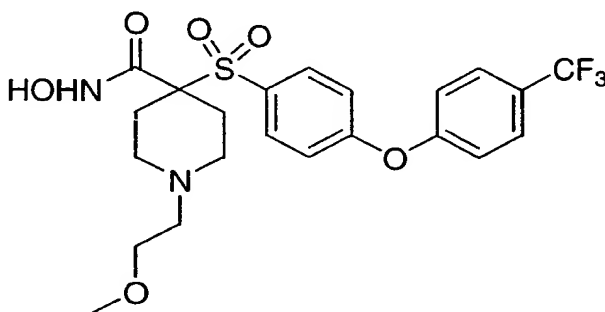
15)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

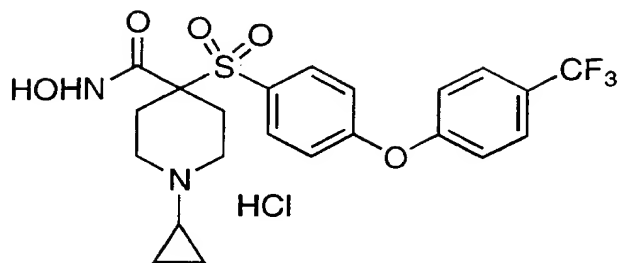
16)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide,

15

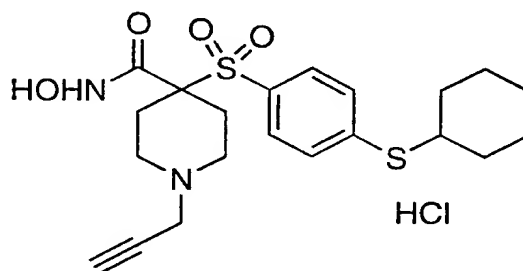
17)



5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

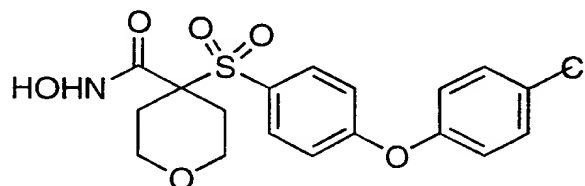
18)



10

4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

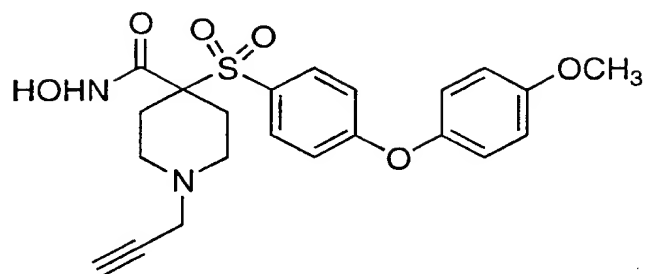
19)



15

4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

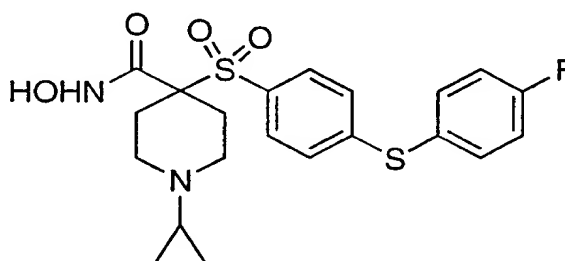
20)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

5

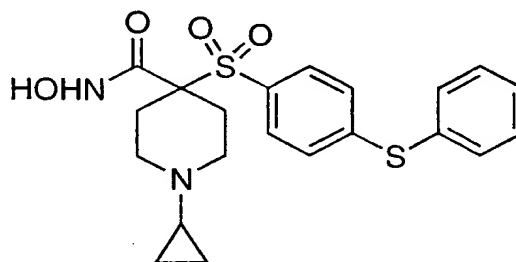
21)



1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

10

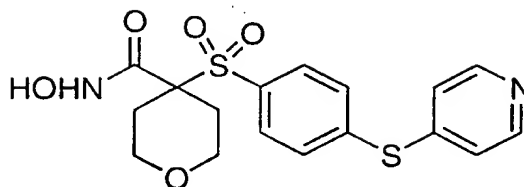
22)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

15

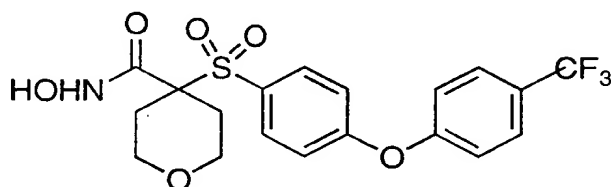
23)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

5

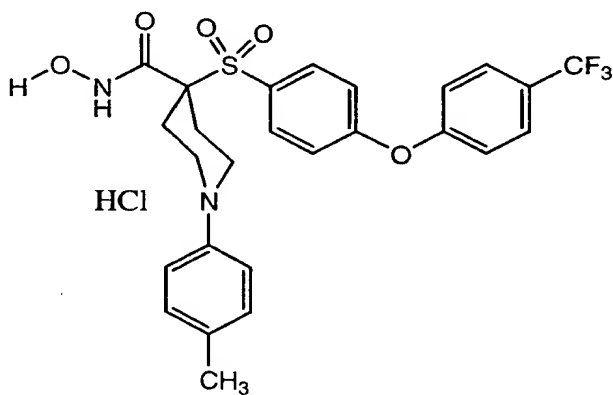
24)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

10

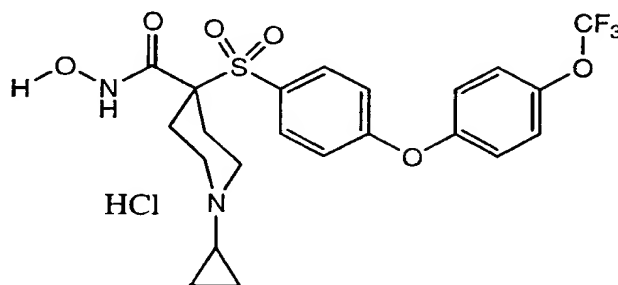
73. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

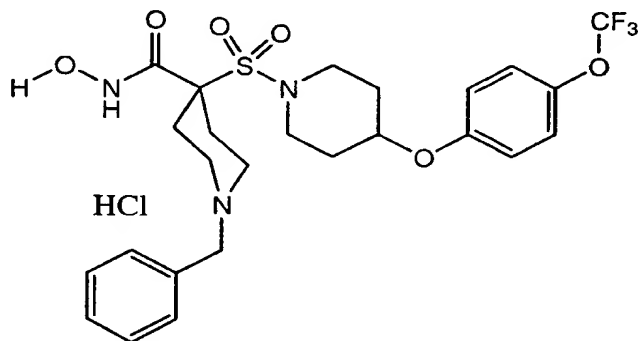
15

74. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

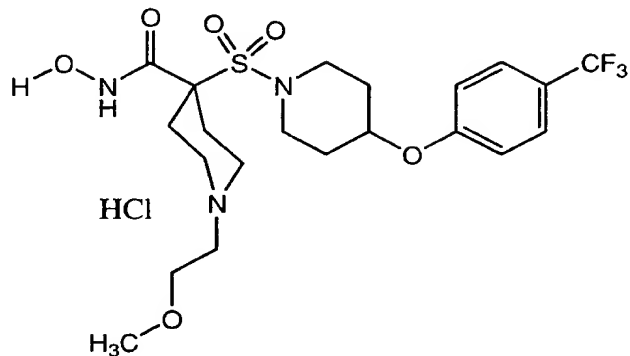
75. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

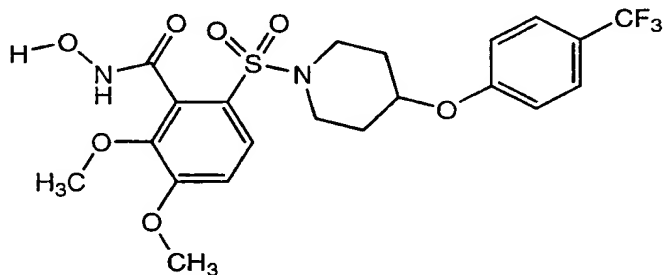
76. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

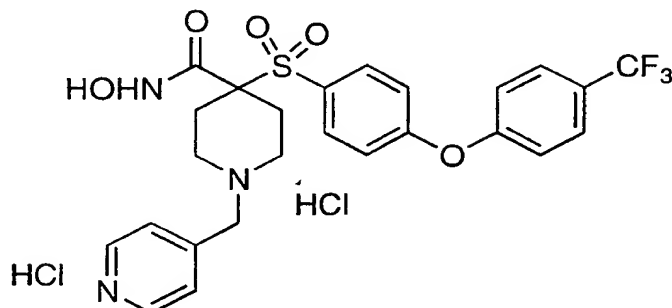
77. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10



N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

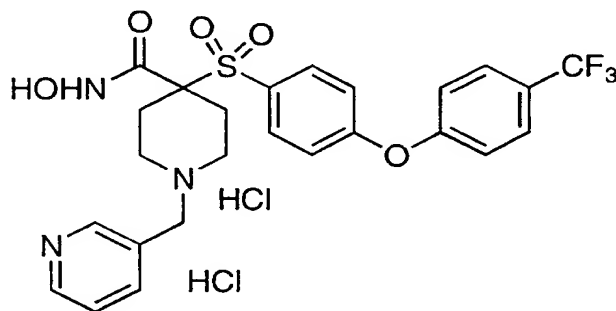
78. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

79. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

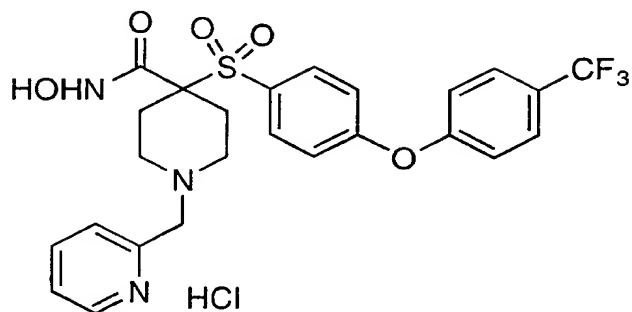
10



15

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

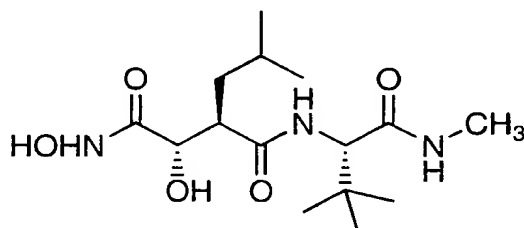
80. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

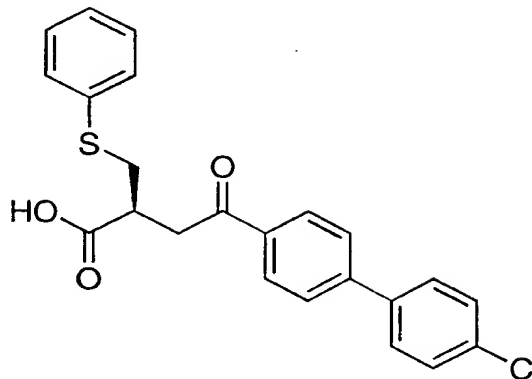
10 81. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15

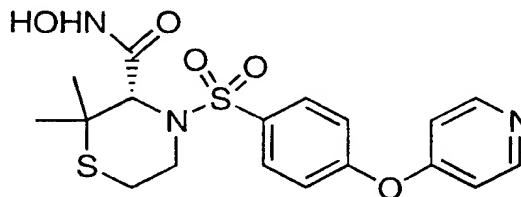
British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-).

82. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
iphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

83. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10 Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-
2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-
15 pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-3-
thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

84. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-dedimethylaminotetracycline.

85. The method of Claim 44 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2-[1S- ((2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl-L- leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

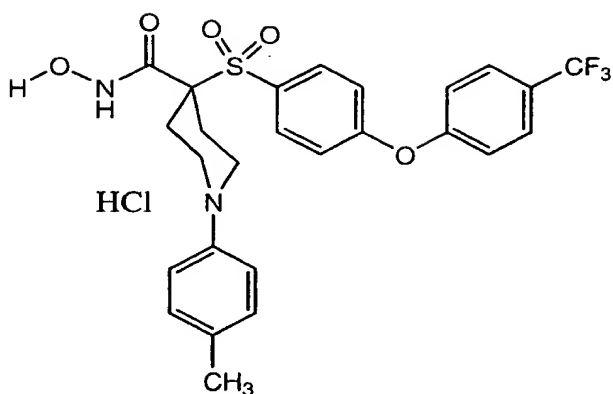
86. The method of Claim 44 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,

metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous
5 adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,
10 squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

15 87. A combination comprising a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and one or more antineoplastic agents, wherein said antineoplastic agents are selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, Cell
20 Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,
25 selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).

88. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of
30 the group consisting of:

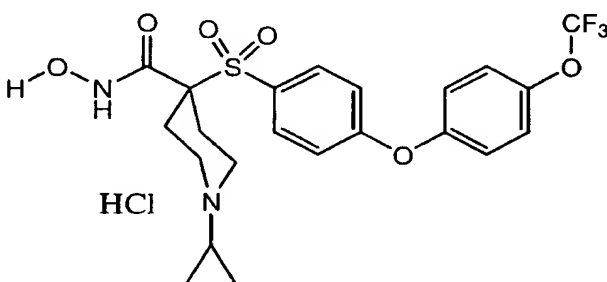
-260-



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

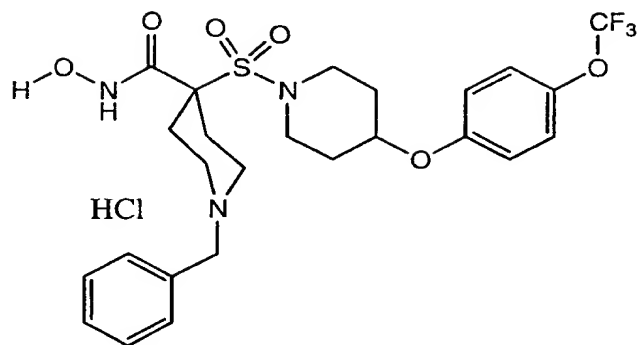
2)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

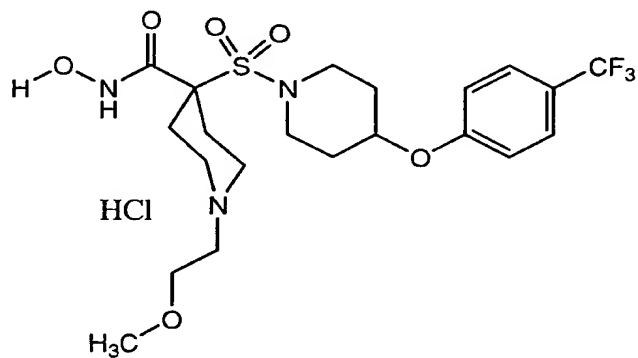
-261-

3)



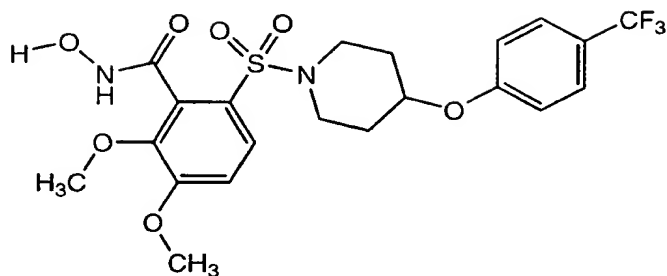
N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

4)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

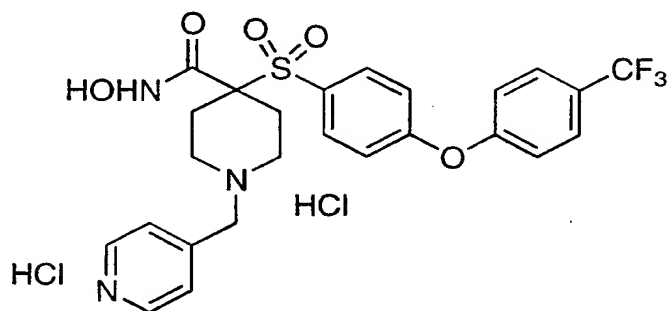
5)



N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

5

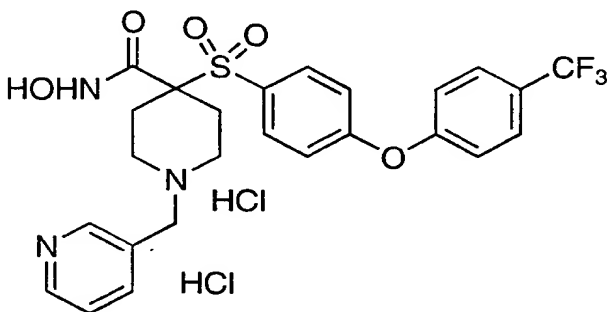
6)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

10

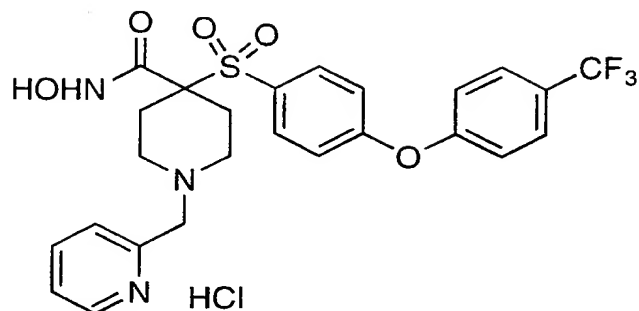
7)



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

15

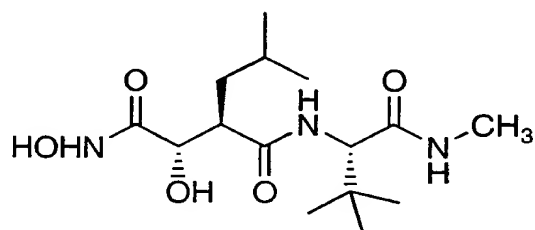
8)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

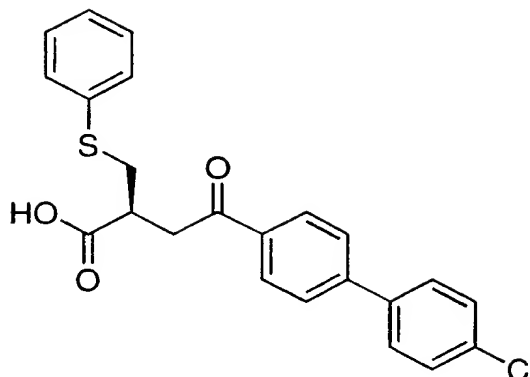
9)



10

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-,

10)

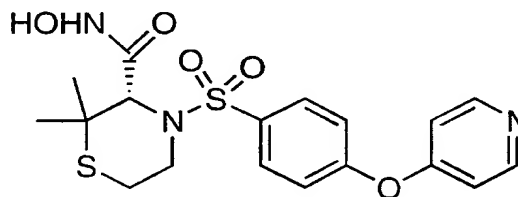


Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
iphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-

5

[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)



10

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-
dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3-
thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

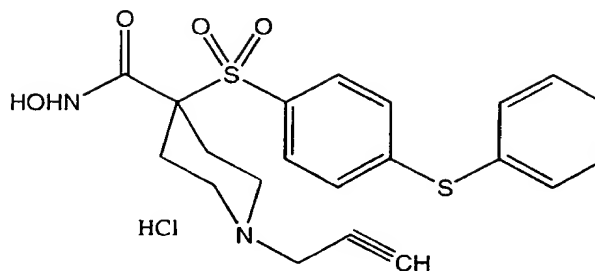
12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),
6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-

15

dedimethylaminotetracycline,

13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

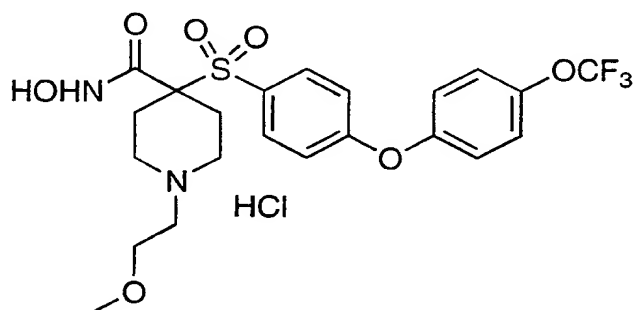
14)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride,

5

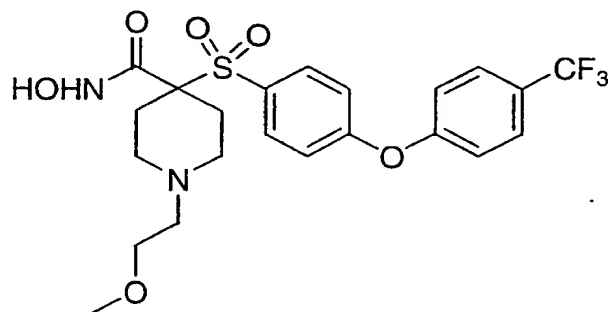
15)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

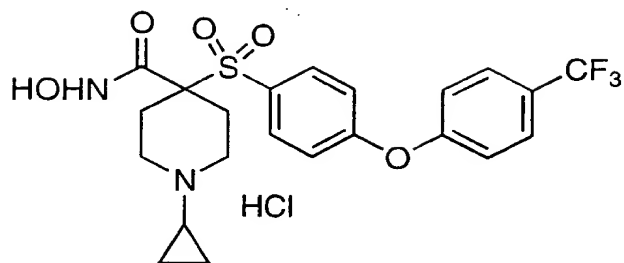
16)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide,

15

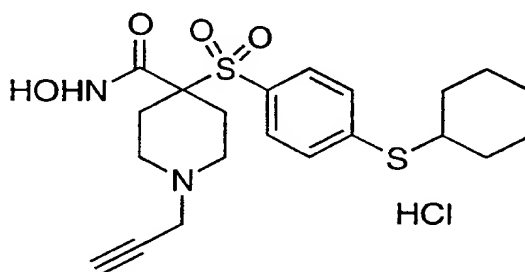
17)



5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

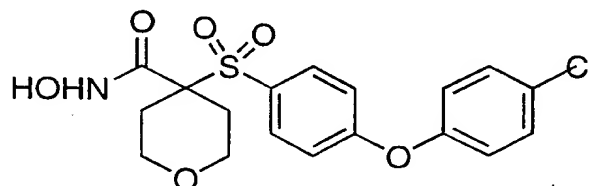
18)



10

4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

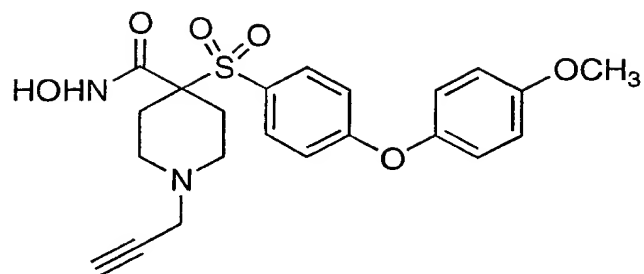
19)



15

4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

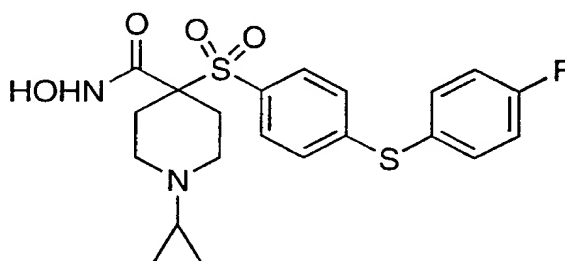
20)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

5

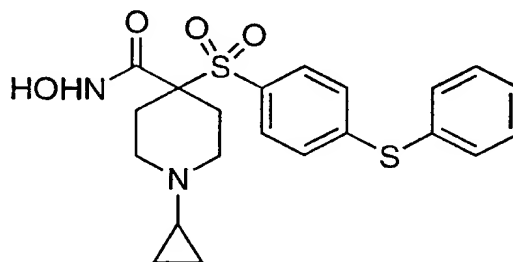
21)



1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

10

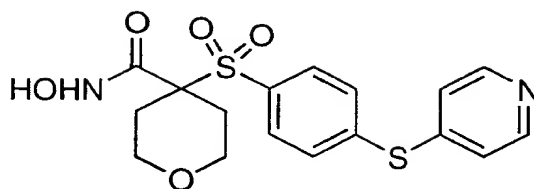
22)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

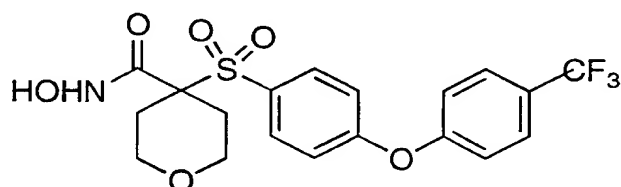
15

23)



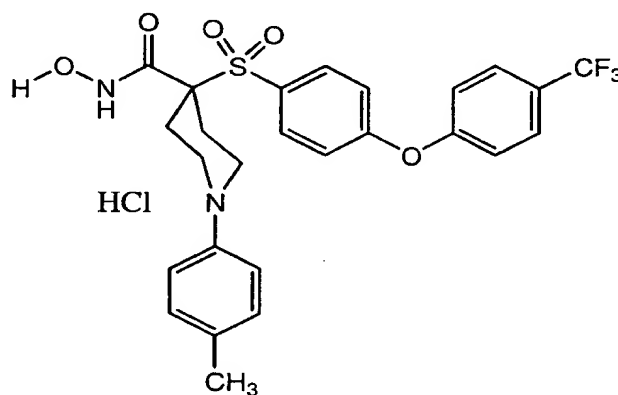
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

24)



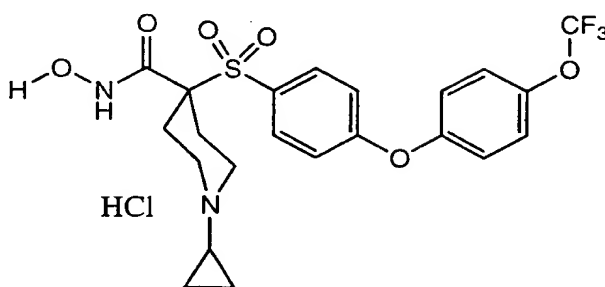
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

89. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

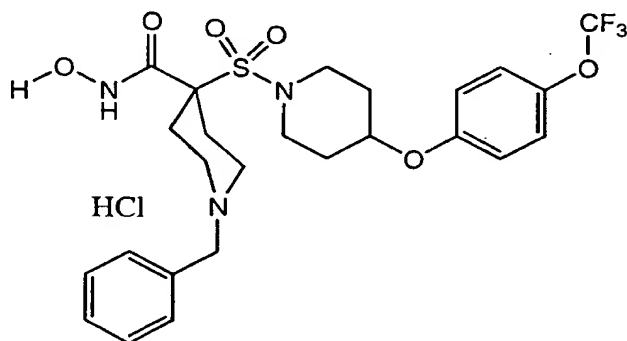
90. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

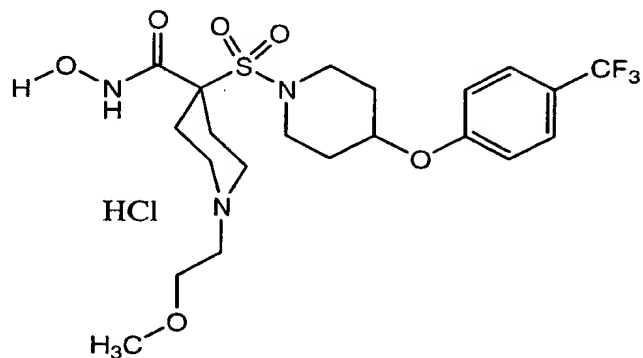
91. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

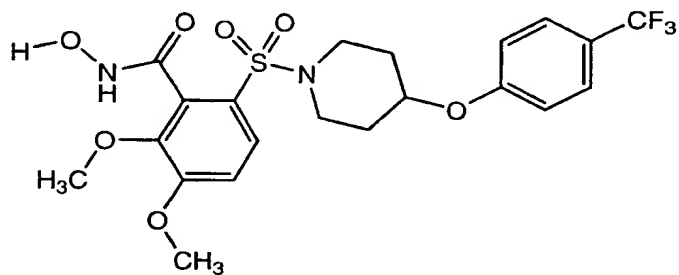
92. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

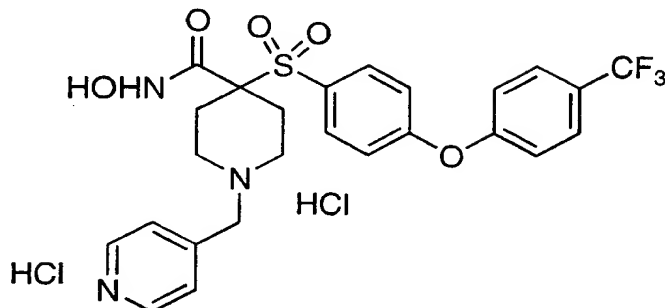
93. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10



N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

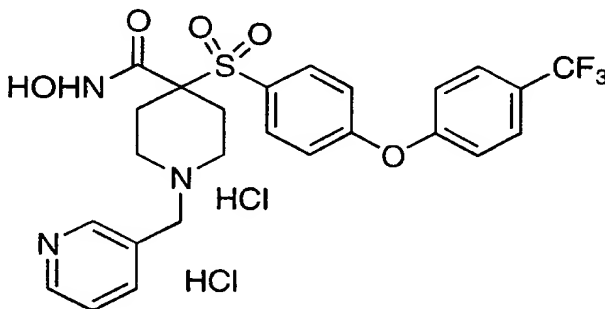
94. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

95. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

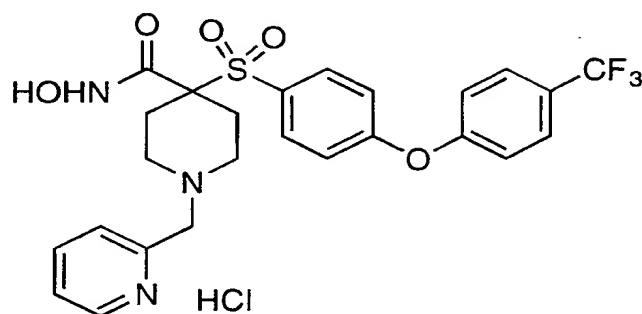
10



15

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

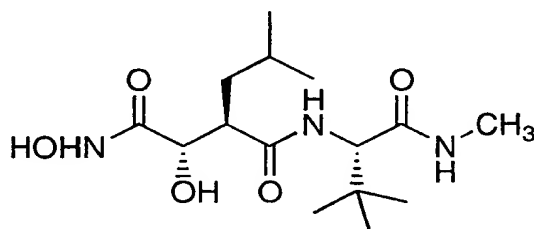
96. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

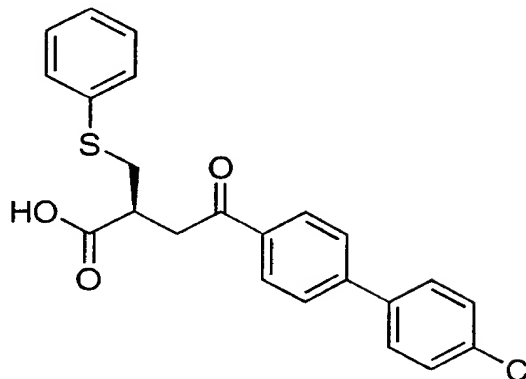
10 97. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15

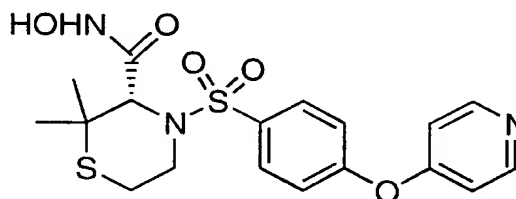
British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R*),2R*,3S*]]-).

99. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-
iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

100. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15 Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-
2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]- 3-
thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

101. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex
Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-
20 dedimethylaminotetracycline.

102. The combination of Claim 87 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2-[1S- ([(2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl-L- leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

5

103. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.

104. The method of Claim 1 wherein the
10 antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.

105. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.

15 106. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.

PCTWORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : A61K 41/00, A61P 35/00, A61K 45/06	A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/38718 (43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30699 (22) International Filing Date: 22 December 1999 (22.12.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/113,786 23 December 1998 (23.12.98) US (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MCKEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Babler Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Ave., Chicago, IL 60618 (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067-8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US). (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).		(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 9 November 2000 (09.11.00)
(54) Title: USE OF MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR TOGETHER WITH AN ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS, OPTIONALLY ALSO TOGETHER WITH RADIATION, IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA		
(57) Abstract <p>The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.</p>		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30699

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K41/00 A61P35/00 A61K45/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 672 583 A (CHAPMAN KEVIN ET AL) 30 September 1997 (1997-09-30) column 1, line 28-37 column 3, line 40-53 claims 10-17	1,2, 28-45, 71-102
Y		1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- * & * document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

30 June 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

21.07.00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Herrera, S

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.
PCT/US 99/30699

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 629 343 A (HAGMANN WILLIAM ET AL) 13 May 1997 (1997-05-13) column 1, line 16-20 column 3, line 33-36 column 11, line 62-67 claims 7-13	1,2, 28-45, 71-102
Y		1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105
X	WO 97 48685 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD) 24 December 1997 (1997-12-24) page 10, line 6,7 claims 17-24	1,2, 28-45, 71-102
Y		1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105
P,X	WO 99 21583 A (WARNER LAMBERT CO ;SUN YI (US)) 6 May 1999 (1999-05-06) claims 1-8	1-3, 28-46, 71-103, 105
Y	WO 97 20824 A (AGOURON PHARMA ;ZOOK SCOTT E (US); DAGNINO RAYMOND JR (US); DEASON) 12 June 1997 (1997-06-12) cited in the application claims	1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-103, 105
Y	BIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 00, Philadelphia, PA, US; abstract no. prev199800349798, BARNI, SANDRO ET AL: "Clinical efficacy of the aromatase inhibitor anastrozole in relation to prolactin secretion in heavily pretreated metastatic breast cancer" XP002133936 abstract & TUMORI, vol. 84, no. 1, February 1998 (1998-02), pages 45-47,	1-3, 28-46, 71-103, 105

-/--

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 99/30699

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	COMIS R.L. ET AL: "Small-cell lung cancer: A perspective on the past and a preview of the future." ONCOLOGY, (1998) 12/1 SUPPL. 2 (44-50). , XP000916201 page 47, middle column, line 5-14 ---	1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-102
Y	MULLER-BOHN T.: "'Which new perspectives do drugs with innovative mechanism of action give in the treatment of cancer?! WELCHE CHANCEN BIETEN ARZNEISTOFFE MIT INNOVATIVEN WIRKMECHANISMEN?." DEUTSCHE APOTHEKER ZEITUNG, (1997) 137/41 (54-55). , XP000919131 the whole document -----	1-3,11, 21, 28-46, 54,64, 71-102

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 99/30699

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☒ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
1-3, 11, 21, 28-46, 54, 64, 71-102 (all partly), 11, 21, 103, 105
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Present claims Present claims 1-3,28-46 and 71-102 relate to an extremely large number of possible methods and combinations. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the methods and combinations claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to methods further defined in the dependent claims, i.e using the specified compounds.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 103,105

Use of a MMP inhibitor and anastrozole, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

2. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 4,9,23,47,52,66

Use of a MMP inhibitor and capecitabine, gemcitabine or vinorelbine, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

3. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 5,48

Use of a MMP inhibitor and Cell Pathway CP-461, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

4. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 6,17,49,60

Use of a MMP inhibitor and docetaxel or paclitaxel, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

5. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),7,50

Use of a MMP inhibitor and doxorubicin, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

6. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),8,51

Use of a MMP inhibitor and fluoxymestrine, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

7. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),10,53

Use of a MMP inhibitor and goserelin, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

8. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),11,21,54,64

Use of a MMP inhibitor and irinotecan or topotecan, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

9. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),12,13,15,55,56,58

Use of a MMP inhibitor and ketoconazole, letrozole or levamisole, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

10. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),14,57

Use of a MMP inhibitor and leucovorin, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

11. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),16,59

Use of a MMP inhibitor and megestrol, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

12. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),18,22,61,65

Use of a MMP inhibitor and raloxifen, tamoxifen or toremifen, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

13. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),19,62

Use of a MMP inhibitor and retinoic acid, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

14. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),20,63

Use of a MMP inhibitor and thiotepa, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

15. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),24,67

Use of a MMP inhibitor and selenium (selenomethione), optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

16. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),26,69

Use of a MMP inhibitor and sulindac sulfone, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

17. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),25,68

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Use of a MMP inhibitor and ursodeoxycholic acid, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

18. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 27,70

Use of a MMP inhibitor and eflornithine (DFMO), optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

19. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),104,106

Use of a MMP inhibitor and calcium carbonate, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/30699


Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5672583	A	30-09-1997	AU 679474 B	03-07-1997
			AU 5612994 A	22-06-1994
			EP 0671911 A	20-09-1995
			JP 8503475 T	16-04-1996
			WO 9412169 A	09-06-1994
US 5629343	A	13-05-1997	AU 5292193 A	26-04-1994
			WO 9407481 A	14-04-1994
WO 9748685	A	24-12-1997	US 5990112 A	23-11-1999
			AU 3102397 A	07-01-1998
			US 5817751 A	06-10-1998
WO 9921583	A	06-05-1999	AU 1110799 A	17-05-1999
			ZA 9809840 A	05-05-1999
WO 9720824	A	12-06-1997	AU 1409197 A	27-06-1997
			BG 102510 A	31-08-1999
			BR 9611929 A	18-05-1999
			CA 2238306 A	12-06-1997
			CN 1207734 A	10-02-1999
			CZ 9801733 A	11-11-1998
			EP 0874830 A	04-11-1998
			HU 9902092 A	28-09-1999
			JP 2000502330 T	29-02-2000
			NO 982590 A	05-08-1998
			PL 327275 A	07-12-1998
			SK 73898 A	11-01-1999

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 10621 /eg	See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416) FOR FURTHER ACTION	
International application No. PCT/US99/30699	International filing date (day/month/year) 22/12/1999	Priority date (day/month/year) 23/12/1998
International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification and IPC A61K41/00		
Applicant G.D. SEARLE & CO. et al.		
<p>1. This international preliminary examination report has been prepared by this International Preliminary Examining Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 36.</p> <p>2. This REPORT consists of a total of 7 sheets, including this cover sheet.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have been amended and are the basis for this report and/or sheets containing rectifications made before this Authority (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT).</p> <p>These annexes consist of a total of sheets.</p>		
<p>3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">I <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Basis of the reportII <input type="checkbox"/> PriorityIII <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicabilityIV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lack of unity of inventionV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statementVI <input type="checkbox"/> Certain documents citedVII <input type="checkbox"/> Certain defects in the international applicationVIII <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Certain observations on the international application		
Date of submission of the demand 21/07/2000	Date of completion of this report 25.04.2001	
Name and mailing address of the international preliminary examining authority:  European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	Authorized officer Herrera, S Telephone No. +49 89 2399 8464	



**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US99/30699

I. Basis of the report

1. With regard to the **elements** of the international application (*Replacement sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to this report since they do not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17)*):

Description, pages:

1-222 as originally filed

Claims, No.:

1-106 as originally filed

2. With regard to the **language**, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the language in which the international application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

These elements were available or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:

- ☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).
☐ the language of publication of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).
☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule 55.2 and/or 55.3).

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, the international preliminary examination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:

- ☐ contained in the international application in written form.
☐ filed together with the international application in computer readable form.
☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.
☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in computer readable form.
☐ The statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed has been furnished.
☐ The statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence listing has been furnished.

4. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

- ☐ the description, pages:
☐ the claims, Nos.:
☐ the drawings, sheets:

5. ☐ This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US99/30699

(Any replacement sheet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this report.)

6. Additional observations, if necessary:

III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability

1. The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non-obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of:

- ☐ the entire international application.
- ☒ claims Nos. 1-105 (fully or partly, see below and sep. sheet).

because:

- ☒ the said international application, or the said claims Nos. 1-3,11,21,28-46,71-86 (all partly),11,21,54,64,103,105 relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination (*specify*):
see separate sheet
 - ☐ the description, claims or drawings (*indicate particular elements below*) or said claims Nos. are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (*specify*):
 - ☐ the claims, or said claims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.
 - ☒ no international search report has been established for the said claims Nos. 1-3,28-46,71-102 (all partly),4-10,12-20,22-27,47-53,55-63,65-70,104,106.
2. A meaningful international preliminary examination cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions:
- ☐ the written form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
 - ☐ the computer readable form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.

IV. Lack of unity of invention

1. In response to the invitation to restrict or pay additional fees the applicant has:

- ☐ restricted the claims.
- ☒ paid additional fees.
- ☐ paid additional fees under protest.

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US99/30699

- ☐ neither restricted nor paid additional fees.
2. ☐ This Authority found that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied and chose, according to Rule 68.1, not to invite the applicant to restrict or pay additional fees.
3. This Authority considers that the requirement of unity of invention in accordance with Rules 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 is
- ☐ complied with.
- ☐ not complied with for the following reasons:
4. Consequently, the following parts of the international application were the subject of international preliminary examination in establishing this report:
- ☐ all parts.
- ☒ the parts relating to claims Nos. 1-3,28-46,71-102 (all partly), 11,21,54,64,103,105.

V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	1-3,11,21,28-46,71-102 (all partly),11,21,54,64,103,105
	No:	Claims	
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-3,11,21,28-46,71-102 (all partly);11,21,54,64,103,105
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	87-102
	No:	Claims	1-3,11,21,28-46,71-86 (all partly),11,21,54,64,103,105 (See sep sheet)

**2. Citations and explanations
see separate sheet**

VIII. Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:
see separate sheet

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US99/30699

Section III

Claims 1-3,11,21,28-46,71-86 (all partly),11,21,54,64,103,105 relate to subject-matter considered by this Authority to be covered by the provisions of Rule 67.1(iv) PCT. Consequently, no opinion will be formulated with respect to the industrial applicability of the subject-matter of these claims (Article 34(4)(a)(i) PCT).

Section IV

The International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application. After invitation to pay additional fees for extra searches one extra fee was paid.

The following groups of inventions were then searched:

1. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly), 103,105

Use of a MMP inhibitor and anastrozole, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

8. Claims: 1-3,28-46, 71-102, (all partly),11,21,54,64

Use of a MMP inhibitor and irinotecan or topotecan, optionally together with radiation, for the treatment and prevention of neoplasia

The IPEA agrees with the ISA in that also the searched claims lack unity within the meaning of Rule 13.1 PCT because of the following reasons:

The subject-matter of the present application is the use of a combination of a MMP inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent selected from a given list for the treatment of tumours and neoplasia, in some claims radiation is additionally used. Even though a list of the antineoplastic agents is given, the only feature these have in common is that they are antineoplastic agents.

It is however already known in the prior art (cf. documents cited in the search report) to use said general combination (defined by the mechanism of one of the components) in the treatment of neoplastic diseases.

The common concept of the present application is therefore not novel and the

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US99/30699

subjects listed above are considered as separate inventions and the application therefore lacks unity.

Section V

1. Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: US-A-5 672 583 (CHAPMAN KEVIN ET AL) 30 September 1997 (1997-09-30)

D2: US-A-5 629 343 (HAGMANN WILLIAM ET AL) 13 May 1997 (1997-05-13)

D3: WO 97 48685 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD) 24 December 1997 (1997-12-24)

D4: WO 99 21583 A (WARNER LAMBERT CO ;SUN YI (US)) 6 May 1999 (1999-05-06)

D5: WO 97 20824 A (AGOURON PHARMA ;ZOOK SCOTT E (US); DAGNINO RAYMOND JR (US); DEASON) 12 June 1997 (1997-06-12) cited in the application

D6: BIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 00, Philadelphia, PA, US; abstract no. prev199800349798, BARNI, SANDRO ET AL: 'Clinical efficacy of the aromatase inhibitor anastrozole in relation to prolactin secretion in heavily pretreated metastatic breast cancer' XP002133936 & TUMORI, vol. 84, no. 1, February 1998 (1998-02), pages 45-47,

D7: COMIS R.L. ET AL: 'Small-cell lung cancer: A perspective on the past and a preview of the future.' ONCOLOGY, (1998) 12/1 SUPPL. 2 (44-50). , XP000916201

D8: MULLER-BOHN T.: '[Which new perspectives do drugs with innovative mechanism of action give in the treatment of cancer?]. WELCHE CHANCEN BIETEN ARZNEISTOFFE MIT INNOVATIVEN WIRKMECHANISMEN?.' DEUTSCHE APOTHEKER ZEITUNG, (1997) 137/41 (54-55). , XP000919131

2. It is well known in the prior art to use combinations of MMP-inhibitors together with other antineoplastic agents in the treatment of cancer (cf. D1, D2 and D3, parts indicated in the search report).

Moreover, anastrozole, irinotecan and topotecan are well known antineoplastic agents (cf. e.g. D6 to D8, parts indicated in the search report).

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/US99/30699

It can therefore not be considered as inventive to use the claimed combinations of a MMP inhibitor with anastrozole, irinotecan or topotecan, especially since to special or unexpected effect has been shown. The requirements of Article 33 (3) PCT have therefore not been fulfilled and claims 1-3,11,21,28-46,71-102 (all partly),11,21,54,64,103,105 do not appear to be allowable.

3. For the assessment of the present Claims 1-3,11,21,28-46,71-86 (all partly),11,21,54,64,103,105 on the question whether they are industrially applicable, no unified criteria exist in the PCT Contracting States. The patentability can also be dependent upon the formulation of the claims. The EPO, for example, does not recognize as industrially applicable the subject-matter of claims to the use of a compound in medical treatment, but may allow, however, claims to a known compound for first use in medical treatment and the use of such a compound for the manufacture of a medicament for a new medical treatment.

Section VIII

The wording MMP inhibitors used in claim 1 is considered unclear and too broad Art 6 PCT). It is not immediately clear to the skilled person which compounds fall under the definition.